

REFINITIV

# DELTA REPORT

## 10-K

AUID - AUTHID INC.

10-K - DECEMBER 31, 2023 COMPARED TO 10-K - DECEMBER 31, 2022

The following comparison report has been automatically generated

TOTAL DELTAS	3568
--------------	------

 CHANGES	320
---	-----

 DELETIONS	1449
---	------

 ADDITIONS	1799
---	------

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

☒ ☒ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023**

☐ ☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from to

Commission file number 001-40747

**authID Inc.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

46-2069547

(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**1385 S. Colorado Blvd** **1580 North Logan Street, Suite 660, Unit 51767**  
Denver, CO **80228****80203**

(Address of principal executive offices)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: 516-274-8700

Title of each class	Trading Symbol:	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock par value \$0.0001 per share	AUID	The Nasdaq Stock Market, LLC

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Exchange Act:

Common Stock, \$.0001 par value per share  
(Title of class)

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act ☐ Yes ☒ No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. ☐ Yes ☒ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. ☒ Yes ☐ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). ☒ Yes ☐ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of “large accelerated filer”, filer,” “accelerated filer”, “non-accelerated filer”, and “smaller reporting company” and “emerging growth” growth company” in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management’s assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C.7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. ☐ Yes ☒ No

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements. ☐ Yes ☒ No

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant’s executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b). ☐ Yes ☒ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). ☐ Yes ☒ No

As of June 30, 2022 June 30, 2023, the last business day of the Registrant’s most recently completed second fiscal quarter, the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates was \$42,823,720 \$40,795,215 which is based on the average bid and ask price of such common equity, as of the last practical business day of the registrant’s most recently completed second fiscal quarter of \$1.73. \$7.12.

Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of the registrant’s classes of common stock as of the latest practicable date.

Class	Outstanding at March 30, 2023 March15, 2024
Common Stock, par value \$0.0001	25,030,9649,450,220 shares
Documents incorporated by reference:	None

TABLE OF CONTENTS

GENERAL INFORMATION

<u>PART I</u>		
Item 1.	<a href="#">Business</a>	1
Item 1A.	<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	13 6
Item 1B.	<a href="#">Unresolved Staff Comments</a>	27 21
Item 1C.	<a href="#">Cybersecurity</a>	22
Item 2.	<a href="#">Properties</a>	27 24
Item 3.	<a href="#">Legal Proceedings</a>	27 24
Item 4.	<a href="#">Mine Safety Disclosures</a>	27 24
<u>PART II</u>		
Item 5.	<a href="#">Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</a>	28 25
Item 6.	<a href="#">Reserved</a>	31 28
Item 7.	<a href="#">Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	31 29
Item 8.	<a href="#">Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</a>	40
Item 9.	<a href="#">Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</a>	40
Item 9A.	<a href="#">Controls and Procedures</a>	40
Item 9B.	<a href="#">Other Information</a>	40 41
Item 9C.	<a href="#">Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspection</a>	40 41
<u>PART III</u>		
Item 10.	<a href="#">Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</a>	41 42
Item 11.	<a href="#">Executive Compensation</a>	45 47

Item 12.	<a href="#">Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</a>	52	54
Item 13.	<a href="#">Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</a>	53	
Item 14.	<a href="#">Principal Accounting Fees and Services</a>	56	
Item 14.	<a href="#">Principal Accounting Fees and Services</a>		59
<a href="#">PART IV</a>			
Item 15.	<a href="#">Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</a>	57	60
<a href="#">SIGNATURES</a>		59	62

## FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain statements discussed in Item 1 (Business), Item 1A (Risk Factors), Item 3 (Legal Proceedings), Item 7 (Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations), Item 7A (Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk) and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K as well as in other materials and oral statements that the Company releases from time to time to the public constitute "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Such forward-looking statements concerning management's expectations, strategic objectives, business prospects, anticipated economic performance and financial condition and other similar matters involve significant known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other important factors that could cause the actual results, performance or achievements of results to differ materially from any future results, performance or achievements discussed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Such risks, uncertainties and other important factors are discussed in Item 1A (Risk Factors) and Item 7 Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations. In addition, these statements constitute the Company's cautionary statements under the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. It should be understood that it is not possible to predict or identify all such factors. Consequently, the following should not be considered to be a complete discussion of all potential risks or uncertainties. The words "anticipate," "estimate," "expect," "project," "intend," "believe," "plan," "target," "forecast" and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of the document in which they are made. The Company disclaims any obligation or undertaking to provide any updates or revisions to any forward-looking statement to reflect any change in the Company's expectations or any change in events, conditions or circumstances on which the forward-looking statement is based. It is advisable, however, to consult any further disclosures the Company makes on related subjects in its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

### Emerging Growth Company Status

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act enacted in April 2012, and, for as long as we continue to be an "emerging growth company," we may choose to take advantage of exemptions from various reporting requirements applicable to other public companies including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We will remain an "emerging growth company" until the earliest of (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenues of \$1 billion or more; (ii) the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the first sale of our common equity securities pursuant to an effective registration statement; (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three year period; and (iv) the date on which we are deemed to be a "large accelerated filer." We may take advantage of the extended transition period until the first to occur of the date we (i) are no longer an "emerging growth company" or (ii) affirmatively and irrevocably opt out of the extended transition period. Consequently, our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with public company effective dates.

### Reverse Stock Split

On June 26, 2023, the Company filed a Certificate of Amendment to its Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to effect a one-for-eight (1-for-8 reverse split (the "Reverse Split") of the shares of the Company's common stock. The Reverse Split became effective on July 7, 2023. As a result of the Reverse Split, every eight shares of the Company's issued and outstanding common stock automatically converted into one share of common stock, without any change in the par value per share, and began trading on a post-split basis under the Company's existing trading symbol, "AUID", when the market opened on July 10, 2023. The Reverse Split affected all holders of common stock uniformly. In addition, effective as of the Reverse Split, proportionate adjustments were made to all then-outstanding options and warrants with respect to the number of shares of common stock subject to such options or warrants and the exercise prices thereof, as well as to the conversion price under the remaining Convertible Notes. The impact of this change in capital structure has been retroactively applied to all periods presented herein.

## PART I

### Item 1. Business Overview

authID Inc. (together with its subsidiaries, the “Company”, “authID”, “we” or “our”) is a leading provider of secure, authentication solutions delivered by our easy to integrate Verified ensures cyber-savvy enterprises “Know Who’s Behind the Device”™ platform. Our Verified for every customer or employee login and transaction. Through its easy-to-integrate, patented, biometric identity platform, delivers Human Factor Authentication™ (“HFA”) that binds strong authID quickly and accurately verifies a user’s identity, eliminating any assumption of ‘who’ is behind a device and preventing cybercriminals from taking over accounts. authID combines digital onboarding, biometric passwordless authentication with biometric identity, which offers our customers a streamlined path to zero trust architecture. Verified FIDO2 passwordless authentication is certified by the FIDO Alliance to be compliant and interoperable with FIDO specifications.

The explosive growth in online and mobile commerce, telemedicine, remote working and digital activities of all descriptions is self-evident to everyone who lived through the Covid 19 pandemic since 2020. Yet this has been coupled account recovery, with a rampant rise in identity theft, phishing attacks, spear-phishing, password vulnerabilities, account takeovers and benefits fraud. Cyberattacks that are the result of compromised credentials are significant impediments to the operations and growth of any business or organization, and dealing with the risks and consequences of these criminal activities has created significant friction in time, cost and lost opportunity. Consider all the outdated methods that organizations have implemented in order to prevent fraud. The requests to receive and enter one-time passwords, that can be easily hijacked. The vulnerable security questions you get asked fast, accurate, user-friendly experience – whether on-line or when reaching out to a call center – what was your first pet’s name? who was your best friend in high school? These steps all add up to friction, making it difficult for consumers to login, transact and execute daily tasks, with little added protection from fraud. Surely there is a better way to address these challenges. authID believes there is.

authID provides secure, biometric, delivering identity verification and strong passwordless and in 700ms. Establishing a biometric authentication for both consumer and workforce applications. We maintain our globally accessible, cloud-based Verified platform for our enterprise customers to enable their users to easily verify and authenticate their identity through a mobile device or desktop, without requiring dedicated hardware, or authentication apps. We can help our customers establish a proven identity, creating a root of trust for each user that ensures is bound to their accounts, or provisioned devices, authID stops fraud at onboarding, eliminates password risks and costs, and provides the highest level faster, frictionless, and more accurate user identity experience demanded by operators of assurance for our phishing resistant, passwordless login and step-up authentication products. Our patented technology enables participants to consent to transactions using their biometric information with a digitally signed authentication response, embedding the underlying transaction data and each user’s identity attributes within every electronic transaction message processed through our platform.

Digital transformation across all market segments requires trusted identity. Our Verified platform offers innovative solutions that are flexible, fast and easy to integrate and offer seamless user experiences. authID’s products help advance today’s digital transformation efforts without the fear of identity fraud, while delivering frictionless user experiences. We believe that it is also essential that electronic transactions have an audit trail, proving that the identity of the individual was duly authenticated. Our platform provides biometric and multi-factor identity software, which are intended to establish, authenticate and verify identity across a wide range of use cases and electronic transactions.

authID’s products focus on the broad requirement for enabling frictionless commerce by allowing an entity to instantly “Recognise Your Customer” or employees. Organizations of all descriptions require cost-effective and secure means of growing their business while mitigating identity fraud. We aim to offer our enterprise customers products that can be integrated easily into each of their business and organizational operations, in order to facilitate their adoption and enhance the end user customer or employee experience. ecosystems.

Our management believes that some Platform

Our Verified™ cloud-based platform was developed with internally developed software as well as acquired and licensed technology and provides the following core services:

- Biometric Identity Verification
- Biometric Identity Authentication
- Account / Access Recovery
- FIDO Passkey binding

#### *Biometric Identity Verification*

Biometric identity verification establishes the trusted identity of the advantages of our Verified Platform approach are the ability to leverage the platform to support a user based on a variety of vertical markets ground truth sources, including government-issued identity documents such as national IDs, driver's licenses and passports or electronic machine-readable travel documents (or eMRTDs). Our Verified<sup>TM</sup> platform detects presentation attack and spoofing threats, evaluates the adaptability authenticity of security features present on a government-issued identity document, and biometrically matches the reference picture of the platform to document with a live user's selfie (a photograph that the requirements user has taken of new markets themselves). Usually occurring at account opening or onboarding, identity verification ensures that the enterprise knows that the person interacting with the enterprise is who they say they are, in real time. authID's Proof<sup>TM</sup> identity verification product eliminates the need for costly and new products. Verified is less accurate face-to-face, in-person ID checks and instead provides a cost-effective, secure, verified identity in seconds. In a digital, online world of increasing fraud and configurable mobile solution. Our target markets include banking, fintech, healthcare security threats, Proof speeds up onboarding and other disrupters of traditional commerce, small and medium sized businesses, and system integrators working with government and Fortune 1000 enterprises. At its core, the Company's offering, combining its proprietary and acquired biometric and artificial intelligence technologies (or AI), is intended to facilitate frictionless commerce, whether offers our customers confidence in the physical identities of consumers, employees or digital world. The Company intends to continue its investment in developing, patenting and acquiring the various elements necessary to enhance the platform, including our use of artificial intelligence in proprietary software, which are intended to allow us to achieve our goals, third-party vendors.

#### *Biometric Identity Authentication*

Biometric identity authentication provides any organization with a secure, convenient solution to validate that an individual is the verified account owner for various purposes including passwordless login and performing specific transactions, or functions. The authID is Verified product allows users to confirm their identity with their facial biometric by simply taking a selfie on a mobile phone or device of their choosing (as opposed to dedicated to developing advanced methods hardware). The solution includes a patented audit trail created for each transaction, containing the digitally signed transaction details, with proof of protecting consumer privacy identity authentication and deploying ethical and socially responsible AI. We believe that a proactive commitment to ethical AI presents a strong business opportunity for authID and will enable us to bring more accurate products to market more quickly and with less risk to better serve our global user base. Our methods to achieve ethical AI include engaging the users of our products with informed consent, prioritizing the security of our user's personal information, considering and avoiding potential bias in our algorithms, and monitoring of algorithm performance in our applications, consent.



### Account Access and Recovery

authID's Verified biometric identity authentication solution allows users to recover, via a facial biometric, account access that is lost or blocked due to expired credentials, lockouts, lost or stolen devices, or compromised accounts. Because the account owner's root of trust is established in the cloud, recovery is independent of any device or hardware. In this way, account recovery is instant, portable, and does not require the presence of or access to a previously provisioned device in order to secure access from a different device.

### FIDO Passkey Binding

FIDO Passkey Binding enables enterprises and their users to bind biometrically verified user identities to FIDO2 passkeys, enabling strong authentication for device-based passwordless login and transaction authentication that is tied to a trusted identity. This solution establishes a digital chain of trust between biometrically verified individuals, their accounts, and their devices, thus eliminating passwords and protecting users and systems against fraud attacks.

### Key Customer Benefits

Our solution allows our enterprise customers to:

- *Verify and Authenticate users.* Customers can use the authID platform not only to verify the identity of new users, but also to authenticate those users seamlessly on an ongoing basis to enable quick, secure logins and transaction authentications.
- *Benefit from high-speed processing.* Our solution returns a very low-latency response, key to enabling high-volume use cases (such as logins and high-value transactions) and providing a frictionless user experience.
- *Precisely and accurately identify their consumers and employees, giving the enterprise complete confidence in who is accessing their digital assets.*
- *Provide a seamless user experience in terms of speed and self-guided flow, so that even users who are not tech-savvy are easily able to complete the identity verification and authentication processes.*
- *Support a wide variety of devices.* Our cloud-based service is device agnostic and may be used to verify or authenticate users on any device with a camera, including shared devices, digital kiosks, etc.
- *Integrate quickly and easily.* We offer pre-integrated OIDC connections as well as integrations with several leading Identity and Access Management solutions.
- *Offer broad identity document coverage.* We can verify identities using a wide spectrum of government-issued documents from around the world.

### Discontinued Operations

On May 4, 2022, the Board of Directors of authID (the "Board" or the "Board of Directors") approved a plan to exit from certain non-core activities comprising the MultiPay correspondent bank payments services in Colombia and the Cards Plus cards manufacturing and printing business in South Africa ("Cards Plus business"). On August 29, 2022 the Company executed and completed the sale of the Cards Plus business. On June 30, 2023, the Company completed the sale of its legacy payments software by MultiPay. As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, Cards Plus Pty Ltd., MultiPay S.A.S., and IDGS S.A.S assets are presented as assets held for sale on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets and their operations together with those of Cards Plus Pty Ltd., presented as discontinued operations in the Consolidated Statements of Operations during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, as they met the criteria for discontinued operations under applicable accounting guidance.

## Corporate Information

The Company was incorporated in the State of Delaware on September 21, 2011, and changed our name from Ipsidy Inc. to authID Inc. on July 18, 2022.

Our Common Stock is traded on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the trading symbol “AUID”. Our corporate headquarters is located at 1385 S. Colorado Blvd, 1580 North Logan Street, Suite 660, Unit 51767, Denver, CO 80222 80203 and our main phone number is (516) 274-8700. We maintain a website at address is [www.authid.ai](http://www.authid.ai). The information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus Form 10-K and is intended for informational purposes only. you should not consider information on our website to be part of this Form 10-K.

## Global Market Opportunity

The drive momentum towards a digital transformation since 2020 and the COVID-19 pandemic as well as the rampant economy in recent years, accompanied by a massive growth in cyberattacks, fraud, that exploits human vulnerability have contributed significantly to several market trends and account takeovers are driving growth and the demand for stronger, more streamlined and more secure identity verification and authentication. The World Economic Forum estimates digitally enabled platform business models will drive 70% of new economic value created over the next ten years. Yet vast amounts of data have been compromised, and ransomware attacks have cost businesses hundreds of millions in remediation costs, lost revenue and brand equity. MGM Resorts estimated that the cyber-attack reported in September 2023, cost them over \$100 million alone. Passwords and device authentication solutions alone no longer provide the security needed to fight today’s rampant cyber-attacks and services such as those authID provides. The accelerated pace of digital transformation at the enterprise level has been driven largely by the increased demands for online goods and sharing-economy services by consumers. The shift to working from home, and the remote IT challenges this lifestyle change presents is also driving opportunities for strong workforce identity and application access authentication. Today, even as more companies started return to work in the office, data show that millions of workers will continue to work remotely and hybrid, a long-term shift that will require enhanced security across many industry sectors. account takeover schemes.

Unfortunately, the increase in remote work and digital, non-face-to-face commerce has also resulted in increased fraud, phishing scams and cyber security risks. These trends, as well as increased regulation mandates by governments, whether Federal, State, local or international, are key drivers of the need for improved processes to verify and authenticate identities.

## Digital Transformation

Digital transformation, or the integration of digital technology into all areas of a business, is fundamentally changing how organizations operate and deliver value to customers. The global disruption of the last two years dramatically increased the need for organizations to be more agile to meet changing markets, evolving technology and consumer demands. According to IBM research, more than 60% of surveyed executives are using this period of change to rapidly advance their enterprise’s transformation (IBM Institute for Business Value “Digital Transformation Report” 2021). A McKinsey Global Survey of executives found that companies have accelerated the digitization of their customer and supply-chain interactions and of their internal operations by three to four years (McKinsey, October 2020). According to Statista, spending on digital transformation will grow from \$1.8 trillion approximately 480,000 incidents of cyberattacks were reported in the United States in 2022, to \$3.4 trillion by 2026. Statista also forecasts that as much as 65% of the world’s gross domestic product will be digitalized by 2022 (Statista “Spending on digital transformation technologies and services worldwide from 2017 to 2026” Nov, 2022).

Digital and mobile technologies have significantly changed people’s lives in nearly a remarkably short time, including how we work, shop, socialize and bank. Escalating increases in mobile application downloads for digital goods and services by even the most reluctant consumers, dramatically altered service delivery across broad market segments, creating lasting effects that we believe are likely to stay.

Enterprises that were able to, scrambled to reduce reliance on physical outlets and to drive customers to remote digital channels offering seamless and secure user experiences. Electronic services—from mobile banking to online grocery shopping to tele-medicine—have increased multifold 100% increase since 2020.

## The Increase in Identity Fraud and Social Engineering Attacks

The increased demand for online services, remote working and digital convenience, has created another challenge for organizations— the need to improve cybersecurity measures. We believe that criminals have never been more active in using stolen

data or credential-stuffing attacks in attempts to infiltrate corporate networks.

Today, legacy methods of authenticating identity online including passwords and one-time pin codes, or knowledge-based questions no longer create a safe digital world. Nearly every day, we read about significant data breaches at large organizations including Twilio, Cisco, Intuit, and recently PayPal. All of them have one thing in common. The hackers all used social engineering attacks that exploited human behavior and, in particular, vulnerable, legacy MFA technology. As quickly as Chief Technology and Information Officers, and Identity Access Management Architects supplement passwords with phishable, one-time passwords or clunky push MFA apps, hackers are finding new ways to exploit security's 'human' element. 2016. In the 2022 2023 Verizon Data Breach Investigation Report, the human element was identified as the root cause of 82% 83% of 4,000 data breaches studied. Juniper Research forecasts studied involved external actors, while 74% of all breaches were attributed to some form of social engineering, stolen credentials, or human error. Verizon also found that Business Email Compromise (BEC) attacks now represent more than 50% of social engineering incidents, having almost doubled in recent years. Further it is predicted that Artificial Intelligence (AI) will almost certainly increase the total number volume and heighten the impact of exposed records from data breaches will grow by 33% cyberattacks over the next four two years reaching 27.5 billion in 2027.

So, after 60 years of passwords, we believe the market is in the midst of a fundamental evolution in the science of authentication, with a renewed push to replace these hated and insecure credentials with cryptographic FIDO2 passkeys, or a FIDO token bound to a device. According to Research and Markets, the market for Passwordless Authentication is projected to grow over the next 10 years at a compound annual growth rate (“CAGR”) of more than 16%, to almost \$54 billion by 2030, from approximately \$13 billion today. North America is expected to dominate the global passwordless authentication market, currently accounting for at least 38% of the worldwide market. Further, with the data indicating that banking and healthcare are dominating the shift to passwordless authentication, we feel confident that we are targeting the right market segments.

Passwords are not only ripe for compromise. They also cost organizations time and money. Estimates indicate that an organization with 15,000 employees can lose annually up to \$4 million in productivity, with employees spending over 12 hours per year on remembering, searching for and resetting passwords. Organizations also allocate significant IT resources to manage and store passwords. Forrester Research has stated that the average help desk labor cost for a single password reset is about \$70. (Forrester Research “*Best Practices: Selecting, Deploying, And Managing Enterprise Password Managers*” 2018) Forrester Research determined that large organizations spend up to \$1 million per year on staffing and infrastructure to handle password resets alone.

MarketsandMarkets, the B2B research firm, projects that the global digital identity solutions market will grow from \$27.9 billion in 2022 to \$70.7 billion by 2027, at a five-year CAGR of 20.4% (NCSC Assessment, Jan 1, 2024). The company attributes this significant growth to the increase in identity-related frauds and data breaches, as well as compliance with existing and upcoming regulations. The firm further predicts that the market for digital identity and document verification services, a subset of the digital identity market, offers significant potential for growth opportunities, with revenues to rise from \$9.9 billion in 2022 to \$18.6 billion by 2027 (MarketsandMarkets “*Digital Identity Solutions Market- Global Forecast to 2027*” 2022 and “*Identity Verification Market Global Forecast to 2027*” 2022).

### **The Drive for Zero Trust Security**

The term ‘Zero Trust’ first coined in 2010, by Forrester analyst John Kindervag, declares that all network traffic is untrusted and that any request to access any resource must be done securely. (Forrester Research “*Build Security Into Your Network’s DNA: The Zero Trust Network Architecture*”, 2010). Zero Trust requires that all users, both inside or outside the organization’s network, be authenticated before being allowed to access applications and data.

In 2021, as the rate of cybercrime, digital fraud and ransomware spiraled upward, the Biden Administration issued an executive order (the “Biden Order”) calling on the U.S. government to institute “bold changes and significant investments” in security measures to better insulate federal networks from attack. This was followed by the White House Office of Management and Budget in October 2021 defining a “zero trust” strategy, outlining the security architecture required to overhaul federal cybersecurity practices. In January 2022, the Administration gave federal agencies until the end of the fiscal year 2024 to “achieve specific zero trust security goals.”

The Zero Trust approach will likely further drive nationwide adoption of multi-factor authentication (MFA), the requirement of additional verification factors, so users cannot log in with just a username and password. Solutions for achieving zero trust are not likely to include legacy MFA options like vulnerable one-time pin codes or easy-to-discover, knowledge-based questions like “What was the make of your first car?” The Biden Order specifically stated that “agency systems must discontinue support for authentication methods that fail to resist phishing, including protocols that register phone numbers for SMS or voice calls, supply one-time codes, or receive push notifications” Attacks on these legacy methods have proven enterprises will need stronger authentication alternatives to establish trust and defend against highly sophisticated cybercriminal networks.

The Biden Order is expected to drive deployment of upgraded security methods by both the federal government and private sector businesses that contract with the government. We may also expect to see a change from security vendors and enterprise organizations across a range of market segments, as they look to the Biden Order for guidance. In the post-COVID-19 scenario, the global zero trust security market size is projected to grow from \$ 27.4 billion in 2022 to \$ 60.7 billion by 2027, recording a CAGR of 17.3% from 2022 to 2027 (MarketsandMarkets, “*Zero-Trust Security Market Global Forecast to 2027*” ). Furthermore, in a recent survey conducted by Okta, “*The State of Zero Trust Security 2022*” they predicted that zero trust option rates passed a critical threshold in 2022. The Okta survey found that more than half of the organizations surveyed (55%) have a Zero Trust initiative in place, and the vast majority (97%) plan to have one in the coming 12 to 18 months.

### **Remote Working**

Over the last three years, the pandemic’s stay-at-home mandates accelerated the transition to remote and hybrid work across many industries. Today, even as more companies started return to work in the office, data show that millions of workers will continue to work remotely and hybrid.

While remote, decentralized teams and hybrid work environments have become common, remote work can also increase opportunities for hackers to infiltrate corporate networks. Enterprise IT organizations must now address new IT requirements and cyber challenges generated in the work from home environment. Studies have also shown that employees are more likely to be distracted when working from home and more susceptible to phishing scams. According to Equifax, cyber-attacks are much more likely to occur through mundane errors like a user choosing an easy-to-guess password or not changing the default password on something like a router.

To meet the increased enterprise security and mobility needs of this expanded remote workforce, IT decision makers are reassessing their data protection strategies in an effort to secure these remote workers and protect company assets. While IT continues to drive password hygiene through security training sessions, we believe legacy tools like one-time pin codes and knowledge-based authentication are no longer effective in mitigating risks.

The result is increased demand for next-generation biometric authentication technology and a greater urgency to transform quickly. According to Ranjit Atwal, Senior Research Director at Gartner, “Through 2024, organizations will be forced to bring forward digital business transformation plans by at least five years. Those plans will have to adapt to a post-COVID-19 world that involves permanently higher adoption of remote work and digital touchpoints

### **The FIDO Alliance – The Mission To Eliminate Passwords**

The reliance on passwords has long been acknowledged as highly frustrating for users, costly for organizations to maintain and reset quickly, as well as one of the weakest security practices for user authentication. The reuse of the same passwords by individuals across multiple sites, the massive data breaches targeting user credentials, and widespread phishing efforts by hackers to entice users to ‘reveal’ passwords create security risks for every organization.

The Fast Identity Online (“FIDO”) Alliance was formed in 2012 to address the security risks to enterprises and the problems individual users face in creating and remembering multiple usernames and passwords. FIDO compliant solutions eliminate passwords by using the combination of biometric verification and device authentication via cryptographic security, thereby speeding up and securing user login. FIDO Alliance members include global leaders and household names in technology and across enterprise software, payments, banking, telecom, ecommerce, identity, government, and healthcare (<https://fidoalliance.org/members/>). This cross-industry coalition works jointly to develop interoperable authentication standards that reduce reliance on passwords with authentication that is more secure, private, and easier to use.

In 2022, three of the world’s largest tech companies – Apple, Microsoft, and Google (Alphabet) – each pledged passwordless initiatives and lauded FIDO2 standards that enable passkey technology. As members of the FIDO Alliance, we also have been working towards the same goal. We believe these initiatives enhance prospects for authID’s products, as it indicates the industry is moving to a passwordless future, in which our unphishable Human Factor Authentication could play an integral part.

FIDO, however, has some shortcomings, and this is where we see a tremendous opportunity for authID. FIDO authentication is still vulnerable to first and second-party fraud, and an enterprise still does not know with certainty ‘who is behind that device’. In short – device authentication by itself simply does not provide an indisputable audit trail of “Who” made a purchase, or “Who” transferred funds.

Our Verified platform solves this problem by offering adaptive authentication by combining “Something You Have – your FIDO2 device” with “Something You Are – your Verified Selfie”. Together device biometrics coupled with cloud biometrics eliminate passwords, while delivering the highest identity assurance, secured by a seamless user experience.

### **Identity Verification Impact Across Sectors**

Financial services, ecommerce, the sharing economy, and healthcare businesses, among other industry verticals, are confronted by the challenges of identifying their customers, patients and benefits recipients/beneficiaries with ease and certainty in the digital world. Organizations across all sectors need to control access to their data and technology systems/applications by their employees. Governments around the world are imposing/enacting new data privacy regulations and pushing for stronger authentication regulations, methods in commerce, which also impose a “call to action” for many of these businesses and organizations. authID’s approach is to offer our products to enterprises and organizations for their customers in a Customer Identity & Access Management (“CIAM”) model as well as for their employees in a workforce model, entities.



## Financial Services & Fintech

Financial services institutions are facing These factors have created a hyper-growth market for the identity verification and authentication industry as well as increased buyer demand for integrated identity platforms that can provide a range of digital transformation challenges and a growth in identity solutions to address the embrace of non-traditional fin-tech providers, such as non-bank lending companies, peer-to-peer mobile payment apps and the rapid emergence of cryptocurrencies, NFT's and other digital assets exchanges. Key to this effort is providing enhanced digital customer experience while balancing the need for high assurance identity full authentication to prevent fraud and account take-over throughout the customer journey.

Convenience, however, traditionally opposes stronger identity assurance – the easier it is to open or access an account, the less safeguards there may be to prevent fraud. Javelin Strategy & Research found that in 2021 identity fraud losses in the US financial services industry exceeded \$52 billion. (Javelin Strategy & Research “2022 Identity Fraud Report” 2022). The study reported that identity fraud losses due to the use of a consumer’s personal information amounted to \$24 billion and impacted 15 million U.S. consumers. Identity fraud scams that involved direct contact with victims by criminals, to steal passwords and other personally identifiable information totaled \$28 billion and affected 27 million U.S. consumers.

LexisNexis found that the cost of fraud for U.S. financial services and lending firms has increased, with every \$1 of fraud loss now costing U.S. financial services firms \$4, up 25% from 2019. Their study also found that fraudsters followed consumer’s pandemic shift towards mobile transactions, with more than half of surveyed financial services firms reporting a 10% or greater increase in fraud in the mobile channel (“LexisNexis® True Cost of Fraud™ Study: Financial Services & Lending”, 2021). And with 40% of all fraudulent activity related to account takeover reported to occur within a day after the attack, the need for strong customer authentication is critical.

Experts recommend that efforts to combat this fraud must focus on moving consumers from static passwords to safer authentication methods. According to Gartner, their clients are increasingly seeking “passwordless” authentication methods such as FIDO2 Strong Authentication to improve user experience and enhance security by eliminating centrally stored passwords—a key target for cyber criminals (Gartner Research Ibid). Goode Intelligence believes that mobile biometrics are key to securely effecting this transformation and forecasts that over \$5.8 trillion of mobile biometric payments will be made annually and over three billion biometric payment users by 2026 (Goode Intelligence “Mobile Biometrics for Financial Services; Market and Technology Analysis, Adoption Strategies and Forecasts 2021-2026”2021).

## Healthcare

Since 2020, remote healthcare services have expanded exponentially - virtual urgent-care visits spiked by 683% between March and April 2020, while virtual, nonurgent care visits grew by an unprecedented 4,345% (Journal lifecycle of the American Medical Informatics Association “COVID-19 transforms health care through telemedicine: Evidence from the field” 2020). ResearchAndMarkets predicts that the global telemedicine user journey. The demand for Integrated Identity Platforms is estimated to reach a market will increase from \$ 91 billion size of \$48 billion in 2022 2023, increasing at a 24.6% CAGR to over \$380 billion reach almost \$116 billion by 2030. (ResearchAndMarkets “Telemedicine Market Research Report 2022 to 2030”. 2022), 2027 (Forbes Tech Council, June 6, 2023).

Unfortunately, with this shift to remote care, a record of weak authentication practices such as shared passwords, and a trove of rich personal data, the healthcare market is believed to be even more susceptible to identity fraud. Further, IBM reported that the healthcare sector continued to be the highest data breach cost industry for the 12th year in a row, with the average cost of a breach increasing to \$10.10 million in 2022, an increase of 9.4% over 2021(IBM Security “Cost of Data Breach Report 2022” 2022). In 2021, health data breaches impacted more than 40 million people, and over 550 organizations reported such violations to the US Department of Health and Human Services (Health IT Security 2021).

Medical identity theft has an annual economic impact of around \$41 billion a year and the value of stolen medical information is 10 times the value of stolen credit cards. Identity thieves can use compromised medical records to acquire medical treatment, receive elective surgery, and even fill prescriptions using the victim’s personal details. In one study, 20 percent of victims indicated they got the wrong diagnosis or treatment, or that their care was delayed because there was confusion about what was true in their records due to identity theft. In addition, because there are currently no regulatory consumer protections in place that limit the financial liabilities for medical identity fraud, the average out-of-pocket cost to victims is \$13,500 (Medical Identity Fraud Alliance).

## Privacy Regulations (Ethical AI)

All business, governmental and other sectors of society are impacted by the need for organizations to comply with increasing data privacy and authentication regulations. The European Union has led the way with its General Data Protection Regulation, or GDPR, widely considered the gold standard of data privacy regulation, and other jurisdictions around the world are scrambling to catch up. The United States has been slow and has only limited regulation at the federal level, which applies only to specific industries such as the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, or HIPAA. It is therefore falling to the States and local authorities to adopt data privacy requirements such as the California Consumer Privacy Act or CCP and Illinois’

Biometric Information Privacy Act or BIPA, which are being cloned by other jurisdictions. We believe that this growing trend will impose an urgency on organizations of all descriptions to improve their data security and privacy processes, and we believe that biometric identity verification will be a key part of the solution.

We are dedicated to developing advanced methods of protecting consumer privacy and deploying ethical and socially responsible AI. Our products are critical to onboarding consumers globally into the digital economy, while better securing their assets and privacy.

We believe that a proactive commitment to ethical AI presents a strong business opportunity for authID and will enable us to bring more accurate products to market more quickly and with less risk to better serve our global user base. Our methods to achieve ethical AI include engaging the users of our products with informed consent, prioritizing the security of our user's personal information, considering and avoiding potential bias in our algorithms, and monitoring of algorithm performance in our applications.

### **Our Solutions and Products**

We have established our Verified platform with internally developed software as well as acquired and licensed technology, which provide the following services: (1) biometric capture and matching (e.g. for faces); (2) remote document collection and authentication; (3) multi-factor / human factor authentication and passwordless login; and (4) step-up verification for electronic transactions (e.g. for high value payment transactions).

#### ***Verified™ Platform Solutions***

authID's customers can leverage our Verified Platform by using a simple RESTful API integration. In 2022, with the release of our Verified 3.0 platform, we also make certain services available through OpenID Connect (OIDC) Protocols and our CloudConnect integrations to identity access management (IAM) and financial services technology vendors. The product suite includes a range of developer integration tools and documentation that help our customers and CloudConnect partners easily configure their identity and transaction authentication solutions. Our platform is designed to support a wide variety of identity and electronic transactions across a broad range of verticals. Our technical implementation team assists our customers and systems integrators to configure the API calls to our platform, and biometric identity authentication services to meet a specific commercial, geographic or market need. We can thereby provide the next level of unphishable authentication, transaction security, control and identity assurance for everyday transactions. The Company offers the following Verified platform capabilities:

- **BIOMETRIC IDENTITY VERIFICATION** establishes the trusted identity of users based on a variety of ground truth sources, including chip-based electronic machine-readable travel documents (or eMRTDs), national IDs, driver's licenses. Using government issued identity documents, our Verified platform can automatically evaluate the authenticity of security features present on the document, and biometrically match the reference picture of the document with a live user's selfie (a photograph that one has taken of oneself). Identity verification ensures that the person presenting the identity document is its legitimate owner and is physically present, thereby establishing trust that the enterprise is interacting with the true account owner. This product can eliminate the need for costly face-to-face, in-person ID checks and instead can provide a verified identity in seconds. In a world of increasing fraud and security threats, Verified offers our customers confidence in the identities of customers, employees or third-party vendors.
- **HUMAN FACTOR AUTHENTICATION™ OR HFA** delivers trusted FIDO2 strong authentication for device-based passwordless login and transaction authentication that is tied to a trusted identity. HFA establishes a digital chain of trust between biometrically verified individuals, their accounts, and their devices. HFA eliminates password vulnerabilities and stops phishing attacks to protect users and systems against account takeovers, sim swap attacks, and man-in-the-middle attacks. The service can reduce costs of expensive password resets and increase customer satisfaction by getting rid of often forgotten or detectable secret questions (knowledge-based authentication or KBA) or one-time passcodes (or OTP). HFA leverages the digital chain of trust between the user's proven identity and biometrics, thereby enabling seamless, self-service identity affirmation when a user adds, or replaces their device a more cost-effective solution that does not require live support desk assistance.

Using public-key cryptography united with "one-touch" device-based biometrics and/or security keys, HFA also enables convenient and secure compliance with European Union-wide PSD2 strong customer authentication requirements. HFA enables consumers to use biometric authentication with any FIDO2 registered device and HFA can help organizations comply with applicable privacy laws.



- **CLOUD-BASED BIOMETRIC MULTI-FACTOR AUTHENTICATION** provides any bank, enterprise or government department a secure, convenient application for identity verification and transaction consent as part of any type of electronic transaction, for example when device-based authentication is not available or sufficient. Integration to the authID Verified platform allows an enterprise to utilize cloud biometric authentication solution that meets their needs to secure high-risk transactions with a higher level of certainty. The authID APIs provide a simple and secure way to access our Verified Platform with a user experience that seamlessly integrates into our customers' applications. Users can authenticate their identity through a mobile phone or portable device of their choosing (as opposed to dedicated hardware). The solution includes a detailed audit trail created for each transaction, containing the digitally signed transaction details with proof of identity authentication and consent.

- **IDENTITY - PORTAL** enables enterprises to get started with our identity products without any integration. The portal allows our enterprise customers to biometrically verify identity of their users or authenticate transactions with a biometric audit trail simply by initiating transactions from the Portal.

#### Other Identity Products

- **SEARCH™** Our biometric matching software, comprising front-end application software for desktop fingerprint capture, and image processing as well as a back-end fingerprint matching software solution using our own proprietary algorithms and includes an identity management system SEARCH has been successfully used for public elections in Africa, as well as for a governmental application in the United States.

#### Growth Strategy

To achieve our goals of increasing our product penetration in the identity authentication market, business strategy and invest for future growth by focusing on the following plans comprise our growth strategy. key priorities:

- **Drive new customer growth.** We intend to continue to build our customer base with a focus on key markets and verticals with the strongest need for high-assurance identity verification and authentication, including highly regulated sectors and organizations with high-risk transactions. This entails targeting less complex, less resource-intensive opportunities, as well as larger, higher revenue-generating brands. We concentrate on enhancing, or complementing legacy platforms as a top-of-funnel, high-assurance provider where appropriate.
- **Accelerate onboarding and usage within our customer base.** As we continue to acquire meaningful contracts, we intend to invest in bringing customers live on our platform quickly, ensuring that they realize the benefits of our platform and ramp up their usage, while speeding up time to revenue.
- **Strategically develop our partner network.** There are major cybersecurity and identity organizations with which we can partner to expand our customer reach quickly and efficiently. We are identifying and pursuing strategic reseller and similar partner opportunities to complement our direct sales team.
- **Innovate and advance our platform.** We intend to continue to invest in research and development and hiring top technical talent to meet the identity proofing and authentication needs of our existing and prospective customers, as well as support new use cases, diversify our product offerings, and continually improve our key differentiators of speed, accuracy, and user experience.
- **Select Acquisitions.** As we have done in the past, we intend to selectively pursue acquisitions that will help us achieve our strategic goals, enhance our technology capabilities and accelerate growth. We believe pursuing these types of acquisitions will increase our ability to work with existing customers, add new customers, enter new markets, develop new services and enhance our processing platform capabilities. However, we have no commitments with respect to any such acquisitions at this time.

## Sales and Marketing

authID intends to expand our focus provides its Verified platform based on channel partners, by signing payment processors, system integrators a subscription and additional software suppliers. The Company also intends to increase its investment in developing, patenting and acquiring the various elements necessary to enhance our Verified platform, which are intended to allow us to achieve our growth goals. usage-based model, with fees per transaction, enrolled or active users.

## Channel Strategy

We intend sell our platform primarily through our direct sales team, which consists of inside sales and field sales professionals based in the United States. To power our efforts, we have built a team of subject matter experts in the identity space, and applied a regimented sales execution strategy, allowing us to expand upon win against competitors with comparable products but a sub-optimal approach to the market. In the last six months of 2023, our channel strategy new leadership team significantly expanded our sales force and technical sales support. We also use a premier lead generation service and digital marketing in order to bring carefully target potential customers and provide qualified leads for our products sales representatives to a broad market in an efficient and cost-effective way. We have signed and are pursuing channel partners that play a key role in their respective verticals. We are also pursuing additional strategic partners, including payment processors, system integrators and software suppliers. develop.

These We also work with channel partners, such as banking infrastructure or cybersecurity providers who provide access our services to their wide-ranging enterprise customers through reseller arrangements and allow us to broaden our customer portfolios, including new fintech disruptors, merchant services, ecommerce reach.

## Competition

The market for our service offerings is highly competitive and sharing economy businesses, all rapidly evolving. We face competition from a broad range of whom we believe could benefit from providers with solutions across the use identity management lifecycle, including:

- Vendors providing identity verification or proofing through both biometric and non-biometric solutions (such as data-based verification using identity proxies, such as DMV records and addresses), both on-premise and cloud-based.
- Vendors of passwordless identity authentication using device-based and cloud-based biometrics.
- Larger companies providing identity and access management platforms, adding identity authentication services to their offering at low/no cost.
- New entrants seeking to develop and market competing technologies.

It is also possible that, as the digital identity market continues to grow and evolve, larger companies with significant resources may increase their presence in the market and develop competing solutions through internal efforts or partnerships with existing players. Due to our ability to serve both identity verification and authentication software products. By entering into agreements with such channel partners and leveraging their relationships, we believe needs, as well as the tendency for enterprises to acquire multiple digital identity solutions, we can expand our footprint much more rapidly and cost effectively, as compared to pursuing direct sales efforts often do co-exist with each customer. We continue to maintain a small, high-touch, strategic sales team to identify new use cases and drive expansion and standardization on authID competing products within our partners' customer portfolios. base.

## Innovation

As banking, fintech, healthcare providers, traditional Research and online retailers, continue to drive digital transformation across their channels, we aim to be at the forefront by developing new software products that leverage our platform and core competencies in biometric identity authentication. Our focus on innovation, is intended to add value to and retain our existing customers, as well as attract new customers. authID intends to build on its patented and patent pending solutions by using machine learning to enhance the artificial intelligence capabilities of our Verified software and platform. Our mission is to make the authID biometric Verified platform the fastest and most accurate in the market, and then to continually improve our platform to maintain our leading position. Development

Consumer frustration with passwords, along with phishing attacks, social Our research and development team is responsible for the design, development, testing and quality of our platform as well as any new technologies, features, integrations and improvements. The team includes specialists in software engineering, user experience, quality assurance, product management, infrastructure, and data breaches have driven the need to eliminate passwords and accelerate adoption of multifactor security across all channels. Today there technical writing. Our employees are more than 5 billion smartphones, laptops and tablets around the world that can be

used as secure authentication devices to access online services and authorize transactions. These trends are driving the need for a simple, secure, and fast way to manage device registration and deregistration. By combining our patent pending methods for single message authentication, authorization, and audit, and for device registration through strong identity verification, authID has created an Identity Recovery (IDR) software product that puts device management located primarily in the control United States, with additional sub-contractors based in Europe, India and the Caribbean. We intend to continue to invest in our technology to strengthen and expand our platform to stay ahead of our competition and meet the account owner. By eliminating the need for users to contact a support center, this product helps evolving needs of our enterprise customers reduce their systems current and personnel costs for supporting users attempting to recover their identity or register a new device for authentication. prospective customers.

We are a member of the FIDO Alliance, the leading international organization comprising global leaders in technology that help establish best practices for FIDO authentication deployment. FIDO compliant solutions eliminate passwords by using the combination of biometric verification and device authentication via cryptographic security, thereby speeding up and securing user login. Our Verified FIDO2 passwordless authentication branded HFA is certified by the FIDO Alliance to be compliant and interoperable with FIDO specifications.

#### Intellectual Property

In November 2021, the Company received We rely on a US patent for Systems combination of patents, trademarks, copyrights, trade secrets and Methods Using a Primary Account Number contractual provisions to Represent Identity Attributes (the '777 Patent"). The '777 Patent is for a method that enables various attributes of the individual, to be securely linked to a Primary Account Number (PAN) to authenticate the user's identity. The PAN of a user may then be used for identifying a user, without any sensitive data being released, as well as used to provide access, such as accessing a bank account, or other payment method of the user. The PAN has become the most ubiquitous way of processing credit card protect our proprietary technology. For example, we enter into confidentiality and invention assignment agreements with our employees, consultants and other payment transactions, which can third parties, and control access to software, services, documentation and other proprietary information. We believe the duration of our patents is adequate relative to the expected lives of our service offerings. We also purchase or license technology that we incorporate into our products or services. While it may be sent over established communications networks between banks and merchants anywhere necessary in the world. Using this invention, identity authentication transactions can be authorized via the individual's biometrics, such as the user's unique facial features and routed over the same networks in the same way as payment transactions.

In May 2022, the Company received a US patent for "A Method and System for Transaction Authorization Based on a Parallel Autonomous Channel Multi-User and Multi-Factor Authentication" (the "'299 Patent"). The '299 Patent protects a core component of authID's intellectual property future to seek or renew licenses relating to its Verified identity verification platform. The patent comprises a method that enables an account holder to authorize a transaction, various aspects of our products, we believe, based upon past experience and at the same time a third-party identity verifier (such as authID) to validate the identity of the account holder, for example through a personal code or biometrics, and confirm the account holder's consent for the transaction. By orchestrating authentication transactions, authID's method combines explicit consent for the transaction with identity verification, and creates a permanent record of both, for all parties, secured with a unique digital signature.

#### Select Acquisitions

As we have done in the past, we intend to selectively pursue acquisitions that will help us achieve our strategic goals, enhance our technology capabilities and accelerate growth. We believe pursuing these types of acquisitions will increase our ability to work with existing customers, add new customers, enter new markets, develop new services and enhance our processing platform capabilities. However, we have no commitments with respect to any industry practice, such acquisitions at this time.

#### Marketing and Sales

The Company will primarily target these market segments: 1) fintech and other disrupters of traditional commerce, 2) businesses requiring zero-trust authentication for their workforce and 3) Fortune 1000 enterprises via channel and OEM partnerships established with some of the largest identity access management providers (IAM), privileged access management companies (PAM), risk engines, payment providers, and adjacent software providers. To serve these segments, we have begun to offer turn-key solutions via authID's Verified CloudConnect program, supporting industry leading IAM, banking and ecommerce platforms to allow our software to licenses generally could be easily deployed with low-code or even no-code implementations.

Our branding and messaging will focus obtained on the fact that all three segments understand the critical requirement to deliver unphishable authentication without friction. The Company's marketing will emphasize the high return on investment that any business whether for their workforce or consumer applications can achieve if they replace password models with passwordless, biometric authentication software. We intend to draw prospects to authID by our ability to empower them to fight synthetic identities, account takeovers, phishing attacks while achieving their digital transformation goals. The contracts we seek will be of a recurring nature where we receive an annual fee for every active user (who logs into an application, changes their account profile, or attempts a high value transaction). commercially reasonable terms.

In order to achieve these goals and thereby drive sales and new revenue, the Company continues to focus on our sales activities, as well as invest in innovative technologies.

#### Revenue Model

Verified software licenses

The Company provides its new Verified platform services based on a subscription model, with tiered fees per enrolled user (Verified Workforce) or active user (Verified Consumer), comprising a periodic subscription and where applicable a per transaction fee for proof transaction and the number of proof transactions required per year (for example the number of times a consumer is required to present proof of identity).

## Competition

authID offers its Verified™ Identity Authentication platform allowing the Company to on-board customers who wish to deploy our services and solutions in order to eliminate passwords and know with biometric certainty the user who is engaging with their systems. authID's solutions include the ability to verify the identity of a user, via remote identity verification, then enable device and transaction authentication using both device and cloud biometrics and, all digitally signed by the user's identity. The Company's platform allows our customers' users to engage with the Verified platform using commodity, consumer grade mobile or desktop devices via a web-browser or corresponding Android or iOS smartphone app.

The Company's proprietary, patented Verified platform allows our customers to establish trust in identity, authenticate and verify an identity without a password but with both device and biometric certainty, and not with phishable passwords or one-time pin codes. authID.ai's Verified platform has several identity verification and authentication products each facing different competitors and incumbent technologies we can replace.

For onboarding users, employees or customers remotely, Verified delivers seamless identity verification with quick, online identity document verification and facial biometric matching of a selfie to the identity credential photo with iBeta-certified liveness confirmation. Our FIDO2 strong customer authentication and passwordless login product leverages strong identity verification during device authenticator registration to create a digital chain of trust between biometrically verified individuals, their accounts, and their devices. Our FIDO2 authentication service also eliminates the risks and costs of legacy passwords and phishable MFA such as one-time pin codes. Rooted to a trusted identity obtained during the identity verification and onboarding process, our Verified biometric multi-factor authentication offers high-assurance, biometric, cloud-based, multi-factor authentication to secure high-risk transactions.

In reviewing the competitors that exist for the Company's current and planned platform products relating to the three main elements of identity management: the establishing of identity, use of identity through device-based biometric authentication, and use of identity through cloud-based biometric verification, the Company considers a number of factors. authID's platform utilizes an Identity as a Service (IDaaS) approach which combines the three elements into a single fast, secure, and fully automated, platform. authID believes that this full stack platform approach is exceptional in that it offers documentary identity verification, FIDO device authentication, and cloud based, biometric, multi-factor verification covering digital account access and transaction confirmation use cases for both consumer and workforce applications. The competitive landscape includes several companies that mainly address only one element, with some addressing multiple elements independently without a seamless integration between them.

In looking further at our competition, the Company does not consider providers which are major conglomerates with vertically integrated cybersecurity companies, due to the vast array of services which they offer. Furthermore, some of the competitors which do offer solutions for digital use cases, are major legacy providers offering hardware heavy solutions principally for governmental users. These include Idemia, Thales, and Supercom. This is in contrast to authID's Identity authentication platform approach which is based on offering app and browser-based software products which are usable on mobile and desktop computing devices without additional hardware requirements.

To further breakdown the competitive landscape into companies that provide identity proofing we consider the following competitors: Jumio, Au10Tix, OnFido, Mitek, Trulioo, ID.me, Veriff, and Acuant. Companies that provide only a single solution may be seeking to combine with authentication and biometric verification technology providers to expand their ID proofing solutions' capabilities. authID offers Identity Verification, which is used once at enrollment, whereas our authentication service is used over and over in a recurring revenue model. In appropriate cases we may decide to cooperate with these entities and yield the one-time revenue to gain the recurring authentication revenue.

Another aspect of the competitive landscape is device-based authentication products using the FIDO2 passwordless standard. Companies that are believed to be competing with authID in this area are: HYPR, Strongkey, Daon, Trusona, Callsign, Duo and Transmit Security.

authID believes that the added security of combining integrated cloud biometric authentication with device based FIDO2 authentication with integrated cloud biometric authentication meets the Zero Trust mandates for unphishable authentication that provides both device and identity signals of a user. Further the simplicity of looking at your phone to "trust your selfie" should compete well against these incumbents, and offer a more adoptable, ubiquitous, and cost-effective solution without dedicated hardware.

Finally, looking at the competitive landscape for cloud-based biometric identity authentication applications the companies that are believed to be competing with authID in this area are Jumio, Aware, Acuant, Au10Tix, and 1Kosmos.

There are new entrants into each of these markets continually. Each competitor may have a different offering or approach to solve similar problems, which overlap with those of the Company. Some competitors also include manufacturers who provide systems, or platform solutions to third party operators and, therefore, do not directly compete with the Company, which operates its own systems.





## Governmental Regulations

The Company does not need or require any approval from government authorities or agencies in order to operate its regular business and operations. However, it is possible that any proposed expansion to the Company's business and operations in the future would require government approvals.

Due to the security applications and biometric technology associated with the Company's products and platforms, the activities and operations of the Company are subject to license restrictions and other regulations, such as (without limitation) export controls and other security regulation by government agencies. Expansion of the Company's activities in payment processing areas such as financial services may in due course require government licensing in different jurisdictions and may subject it to additional regulation and oversight.

Data protection legislation in various countries in which the Company does business (including Colombia) may require it to register its databases with governmental authorities in those countries and to comply with additional disclosure and consent requirements with regard to the collection, storage and use of personal information of individuals resident in those countries. In addition, a new privacy law took effect in California at the beginning of 2020, and in Maine in July 2020, and other states, such as New York are considering additional legislation. Specifically, several Several US states have adopted or are considering adopting a Biometric Information Privacy Act, or BIPA modelled on the Illinois statute, which governs the collection, processing, storage and distribution of biometric information such as facial biometric templates and fingerprints. Several of these new statutes give individuals rights of action to sue violators, which have resulted in a number of several class action law suits, lawsuits. These regulations could have a significant impact on our businesses, business.

## Human Capital – Employees and Organization

The Company is dedicated to offering an exciting career to the best and brightest technical talent around the globe. As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, the Company had a total of approximately 25 22 employees who are located in the United States and Colombia as well as outsourced service providers. There are 21 17 employees in the United States who provide overall Company strategic, business and technological leadership. Employees in the U.S. receive health benefits on a cost-sharing basis and employees in Colombia are provided the respective Government required benefits.

On February 14, 2023, the Board of Directors of authID Inc. resolved to implement a revised budget for 2023 in order to reduce expenses and cash requirements and as part of such revised budget decided to re-balance staffing levels to better align with the evolving needs of the Company (the "Labor Reduction Plan"). Under the Labor Reduction Plan the Company intends that up to 20 of the Company's 31 employees and contractors be terminated, of which 21 are United States based employees. 12 employees and 6 contractors have been given notice of their termination and the remainder may be terminated over the next several months.

## Subsidiaries

Currently, the Company has four U.S. subsidiaries: Innovation in Motion Inc., Fin Holdings, Inc., ID Solutions Inc. and authID Gaming Inc. The Company has one subsidiary in Colombia: MultiPay S.A.S. The Company has one subsidiary in the United Kingdom: Ipsidy Enterprises Limited. The Company is the sole shareholder of all of its subsidiaries.

## Available Information

Our Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, and any amendment to these reports are filed with the SEC. Such reports and other information filed by us with the SEC are available free of charge on our website at [investors.authid.ai](https://investors.authid.ai) as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. The SEC maintains an internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC at [www.sec.gov](https://www.sec.gov). The information contained on the websites referenced in this Form 10-K is not incorporated by reference into this filing.

## Recent Developments

On ~~March 21, 2022~~ February 15, 2024, the Company entered into Mr. Joe Trelin tendered his resignation as Chairman and a Facility Agreement with Stephen J. Garchik, who was and is a shareholder ~~Director~~ of the Company, ("~~Garchik~~"), pursuant to which Garchik agreed to provide to the Company a \$10.0 million unsecured standby line of credit facility that could be drawn down in several tranches, subject to certain conditions described in the Facility Agreement (the "~~Original Facility Agreement~~"). Pursuant to the Original Facility Agreement, the Company paid Garchik a facility commitment fee of 100,000 shares of our common stock (the "~~Facility Commitment Fee~~") upon the effective date of the Original Facility Agreement.

immediately. On March 8, 2023 February 20, 2024, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Facility Agreement with Garchik, pursuant to which the Company and Garchik amended and restated the Original Facility Agreement in its entirety (the “A&R Facility Agreement”), to replace the credit facility contemplated by the Original Facility Agreement with (i) an initial credit facility to the Company in an amount of \$900,000 (the “Initial Funding”) and (ii) the parties to use their reasonable best efforts after the Initial Funding to negotiate the terms of a subsequent credit facility in the aggregate amount of \$2,700,000 (the “Subsequent Funding”).

On March 9, 2023, pursuant to the A&R Facility Agreement, the Company entered into a promissory note in favor of Garchik (the “Initial Promissory Note”), pursuant to which Garchik loaned \$900,000 (the “Principal Amount”) to the Company. At the same time, as a condition to Garchik providing the Principal Amount, certain of the Company’s subsidiaries, ID Solutions, Inc., FIN Holdings, Inc. and Innovation in Motion, Inc. (the “Guarantors”) entered into a guaranty of the Initial Promissory Note with Garchik (the “Guaranty”).

#### A&R Facility Agreement

Under the A&R Facility Agreement, Garchik agreed to provide the Initial Funding to the Company upon receipt of a fully executed Initial Promissory Note and an executed Release Agreement relating to the Original Facility Agreement (the “Release Agreement”). The Company and Garchik agreed to use reasonable best efforts to negotiate the terms of the Subsequent Funding and negotiations continue, but the A&R Facility Agreement will terminate if definitive documentation for the Subsequent Funding is not entered into before July 1, 2023, for any reason other than breach of a party’s obligations.

While the terms of the Subsequent Funding are subject to due diligence and final documentation, a summary of selected terms of the proposed financing is attached to the A&R Facility Agreement as Exhibit B thereto. The Subsequent Funding would be a \$2,700,000 secured note facility with a 12% per annum interest rate, paid in kind, capitalized and added to the balance of the loan on a quarterly basis, calculated on a 360-day year basis, on the outstanding aggregate balance of the Subsequent Facility. The Subsequent Facility will mature twenty-four (24) months after effectiveness. Garchik will be granted a fully perfected, non-avoidable, first-priority security interest and lien on all assets of the Company. The Subsequent Facility would be the senior obligation of the Company and will rank senior in right to payment of the obligations under the existing Senior Secured Convertible Notes entered into between the Company and certain noteholders on March 21, 2022 (the “Convertible Notes”) and the liens granted in connection with the Subsequent Facility shall rank *pari passu* with the liens granted to holders of the Convertible Notes. Pursuant to this, the Company will use reasonable best efforts to obtain the consent of two-thirds of the holders of Convertible Notes.

In satisfaction of a condition precedent to the Initial Funding under the A&R Facility Agreement, Thomas L. Thimot, Phillip L. Kumnick, Philip R. Broenniman, Michael A. Gorris and Neepa Patel, comprising all directors of the Company’s Board of Directors other than Joseph Trelin, Michael L. Koehneman and Jacqueline L. White (the “Remaining Directors”), delivered to the Company executed resignation letters in escrow (the “Board Resignation Letters”) that became effective as of the Initial Funding. Also in satisfaction of a condition precedent to the Initial Funding under the A&R Facility Agreement, on March 9, 2023, the Board of Directors appointed Joseph Trelin to the Company’s Compensation and Audit Committees, effective as of the Initial Funding. On March 16, 2023, the Board of Directors appointed Joseph Trelin to the Chairman of the Board effective immediately.

The A&R Facility Agreement also provided Garchik with the right to nominate four (4) designees (not counting any Remaining Directors) (the “New Designees”) to be considered for election to the Board of Directors (the “Nomination Right”). In satisfaction of a condition precedent to the Initial Funding under the A&R Facility Agreement, as described in greater detail in Item 5.02 of this Current Report, the Board of Directors appointed four (4) New Designees to the Board, effective as of the Initial Funding. The Company also agreed that the Board of Directors would, promptly following the closing of the Initial Funding, evaluate candidates for appointment as replacement of Mr. Thimot as Chief Executive Officer and that, upon the earlier of appointment of a new Chief Executive Officer or April 3, 2023, Mr. Thimot’s resignation letter as Chief Executive Officer will be declared effective. The Company appointed Rhoniell A Daguro as Chief Executive Officer, and Mr. Thimot’s resignation became effective on March 23, 2023.

#### Initial Promissory Note

Interest accrues on the Principal Amount until paid in full at a per annum rate equal to 15%, computed on the basis of a 360-day year and twelve 30-day months, payable in arrears on March 31, June 30, September 30 and December 31 of each year commencing March 31, 2023 or the first business day following each such date if any such date falls on a day which is not a business day, in cash. The Principal Amount shall mature on March 31, 2025.

The Company made standard (i) affirmative covenants to Garchik, including, but not limited to, in regard to its existence, payment obligations, business activities, financial information and use of proceeds and (ii) negative covenants to Garchik, including, but not limited to, in regard to the rank of indebtedness, incurrence of indebtedness, maintenance of insurance and properties, transactions with affiliates and disposition of assets.

While the Initial Promissory Note is unsecured, in the event of either (I) the conversion of the Convertible Notes of all amounts outstanding thereunder and the release of all liens over the Company's assets granted by and through the Transaction Documents (as defined in the Convertible Notes) or (II) receipt of the consent of the requisite holders of the Convertible Notes, in each case, the Company will, as collateral security for the due and punctual payment and performance of all obligations under the Initial Promissory Note, pledge and assign to Garchik a first-priority, continuing security interest in substantially all of the assets of the Company, subject to exclusions consistent with those contained in the Transaction Documents. The Company has agreed to use its reasonable best efforts to deliver to Garchik an amendment to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of March 21, 2022 (the "SPA"), pursuant to which the Convertible Notes were purchased, permitting the grant of that collateral security to Garchik. Upon the grant of that collateral security, interest will accrue on the outstanding Principal Amount under the Initial Promissory Note at a per annum rate equal to 12%, paid in kind, capitalized and added to the balance of the loan on a quarterly basis, calculated on a 360-day year basis.

The Initial Promissory Note includes customary Events of Default, including, among other things, (i) failing to make payment of any of the Principal Amount or interest due and such failure continues for not less than 5 business days without being cured; (ii) any representation or warranty in the Initial Promissory note being untrue in any material respect and such failure continuing for a period of not less than 5 business days without being cured; or (iii) the Initial Promissory Note shall for any reason cease to be, or shall be asserted by the Company or any affiliate thereof not to be, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company. Upon an Event of Default, Garchik can declare all outstanding amounts under the Initial Promissory Note due, along with any accrued interest.

#### Guaranty

In connection with the Company and Garchik entering into the Initial Promissory Note, each Guarantor of the Company agreed to, for the benefit and security of Garchik, guarantee the payment and performance all of the Company's obligations under the Initial Promissory Note and the Guaranty.

#### Release Agreement

In connection with the A&R Facility Agreement, on March 9, 2023, the Company and Garchik entered into the Release Agreement, pursuant to which the Company and Garchik mutually agreed to release any and all rights to make a claim against the other and any existing claims against the other arising out of or relating to the Original Facility Agreement.

#### Additional Information

The foregoing is only a summary of the material terms of the A&R Facility Agreement, the Initial Promissory Note, the Guaranty, the Release Agreement and the other transaction documents, and does not purport to be a complete description of the rights and obligations of the parties thereunder. The summary of the A&R Facility Agreement, the Initial Promissory Note, the Guaranty, the Release Agreement is qualified in its entirety by reference to the forms of such agreements, which are filed as exhibits to this Annual Report and are incorporated by reference herein.

Pursuant to the Nomination Right under the A&R Facility Agreement, Mr. Garchik nominated Rhon Daguro, Ken Jisser, Michael Thompson and Thomas Szoke for appointment to the Board of Directors. On March 9, 2023, the Board of Directors appointed Messrs. Daguro, Jisser, Thompson and Szoke as additional directors of the Company (the "Additional Directors" "Board") accepted his resignation and reduced agreed to vest the size unvested portion of an option granted to Mr. Trelin June 28, 2023, amounting to 6,511 shares. The Company is currently in discussions with one or more candidates to be appointed as an additional Independent Director, but no agreement has been reached regarding such appointment at this time. On February 20, 2024, the Board appointed Michael Thompson to the Audit Committee in compliance with Rule 5605(c)(2)(A) of the Board of Directors from 8 directors to 7 directors, with effect from the resignations of the Retiring Directors. Under the terms of the A&R Facility Agreement, the Nomination Right expired upon the appointment of the four (4) Additional Directors to the Board of Directors. Nasdaq Rules. See "Subsequent Events" for further information.

## Item 1A. Risk Factors

**Summary of Risk Factors** The following summarizes the principal factors that make an investment in our company speculative or **risky, risky**, all of which are more fully described in the Risk Factors section below. This summary should be read in conjunction with the Risk Factors section and should not be relied upon as an exhaustive summary of the material risks facing our business. The following factors could result in harm to our business, reputation, revenue, financial results, and prospects, among other impacts:

- We have a history of losses and we may not be able to achieve profitability going forward.
- We have yet to achieve positive cash flow and, given our projected funding needs, our ability to generate positive cash flow is uncertain.
- Our limited operating history makes it difficult for us to evaluate our future business prospects and make decisions based on those estimates of our future performance.
- There can be no assurance that we will successfully commercialize our products that are currently in development or that our existing products will sustain market acceptance.
- We depend upon key personnel and need additional personnel.
- **Acquisitions present many risks that could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.**
- The market for our products is characterized by changing technology, requirements, standards and products, and we may be adversely affected if we do not respond promptly and effectively to these changes.
- If our technology and solutions are not adopted and used by customer organizations, we will not be able to grow our business and our operations will be negatively affected.
- We have **sought** in the past **entered into** and may seek in the future to enter into contracts with governments, as well as state and local governmental agencies and municipalities, which subjects us to certain risks associated with such types of contracts.
- **We may have to seek business through a competitive bidding process.**
- We rely in part on third-party software to develop and provide our solutions.
- We have historically depended upon a small number of large system sales ranging **from \$50,000 up** to \$1,500,000 and we may fail to achieve one or more large **system** sales in the future, or fail to successfully transition to new products generating recurring revenues.
- Our efforts to expand our international operations are subject to a number of risks, any of which could adversely reduce our future international sales and increase our losses.
- We are exposed to risks in operating in foreign markets, which may make operating in those markets difficult and thereby force us to curtail our business operations.



- Breaches Cyber-attacks, breaches of network or information technology security, presentation attacks, natural disasters, pandemics, or terrorist attacks could have an adverse effect on our business.
- The War in Ukraine and the Middle East may impact the business of the Company, the markets in which it operates and the financial markets, in which the Company needs to raise capital.
- Interruptions, delays in service or defects in our systems could impair the delivery of our services and harm our business.
- Third parties could obtain access to our proprietary information or could independently develop similar technologies.
- Third parties may assert that we are infringing their intellectual property rights; IP litigation could require us to incur substantial costs even when our efforts are successful.
- Our officers, directors and holders of 5% of outstanding shares together beneficially own a significant portion of our Common Stock and, as a result, can exercise control over stockholder and corporate actions.

- We face competition. Some of our competitors have greater financial or other resources, longer operating histories and greater name recognition than we do and one or more of these competitors could use their greater resources and/or name recognition to gain market share at our expense or could make it very difficult for us to establish market share.
- Government regulation could negatively impact the business.
- Our business is subject to changing regulations regarding corporate governance, disclosure controls, internal control over financial reporting and other compliance areas that will increase both our costs and the risk of noncompliance. If we fail to comply with these regulations, we could face difficulties in preparing and filing timely and accurate financial reports.
- Our amended and restated bylaws designate certain courts as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers, or employees.
- We are an "emerging growth company" and we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to "emerging growth companies" will make our Common Stock less attractive to investors.
- There can be no assurance that we will be able to comply with the continued listing standards of the Nasdaq Capital Market. Our failure to meet the continued listing requirements of the Nasdaq Capital Market could result in a de-listing of our Common Stock.
- Sales of a substantial number of shares of our Common Stock in the public market by our existing stockholders could cause our share price to fall.



- We may be subject to securities litigation, which is expensive and could divert management attention.
- If securities or industry analysts do not publish or cease publishing research or reports about us, our business or our market, or if they adversely change their recommendations or publish negative reports regarding our business or our Common Stock, our stock price and trading volume could decline.
- The market price of our common stock has been volatile and your investment in our stock could suffer a decline in value.
- We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

**We have a history of losses and we may not be able to achieve profitability going forward.**

We have an accumulated deficit of approximately \$140.1 million \$159.5 million as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and incurred an operating loss of approximately \$24.2 million \$19.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023. We have had net losses in most of our quarters since our inception. We expect that we will continue to incur net losses in 2023, 2024. We may incur losses in the future for a number of reasons, including the other risks described in this report, and we may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other unknown events. Accordingly, we may not be able to achieve or maintain profitability. Our management is developing plans and executing certain programs to alleviate the negative trends and conditions described above, however there is no guarantee that such such plans will be successfully implemented. Our ability to curtail our operating losses or generate a profit may be further impacted by the fact that our business plan is largely unproven. There is no assurance that even if we successfully implement our business plan, that we will be able to curtail our losses. If we incur significant additional operating losses, our stock price may decline, perhaps significantly and the Company will need to raise substantial additional capital in order to be able to continue to operate, which will dilute the existing stockholders and such dilution may be significant. Additional capital may not be available on terms acceptable to the Company, or at all.

We have yet to achieve positive cash flow and, given our projected funding needs, our ability to generate positive cash flow is uncertain.

We have had negative cash flow from operating activities of approximately \$12.8 million \$8.4 million and approximately \$8.8 million \$12.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021, 2022, respectively. We anticipate that we will continue to have negative cash flows from operating activities through March 31, 2024 March 31, 2025 as we expect to incur increased research and development, sales and marketing, and general and administrative expenses. Our business will require significant amounts of working capital to support our growth, particularly as we seek to introduce our new offered products. An inability to generate positive cash flow from operations may adversely affect our ability to raise needed capital for our business on reasonable terms, if at all. It may also diminish supplier or customer willingness to enter into transactions with us, and have other adverse effects that may impact our long-term viability. There can be no assurance we will achieve positive cash flows in the foreseeable future.

We need access to additional financing, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. If we cannot access additional financing when we need it and on acceptable terms, our business, prospects, financial condition, operating results and ability to continue as a going concern will be adversely affected. As a result of these factors, there is substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

Our growth-oriented business plan to offer products to our customers will require continued capital investment. Our research and development activities will also require continued investment. We raised approximately \$22.5 million \$15.4 million and \$11.1 million \$9.6 million net proceeds after expenses in 2022 2023 and 2021, 2022, respectively, through equity and debt financing at varying terms.

On February 14, 2023, the Board of Directors of authID resolved to implement a revised budget for 2023 in order to reduce expenses and cash requirements and as part of such revised budget decided to re-balance staffing levels to better align with the evolving needs of the Company (the "Labor Reduction Plan"). Under the Labor Reduction Plan the Company intends that up to 20 of the Company's 31 employees and contractors be terminated, of which 21 are United States based employees. 12 employees and 6 contractors have been given notice of their termination and the remainder may be terminated over the next several months. The Company has also given termination notice to certain vendors and contractors that provide services to the Company. As a result, the Company's revised budget is expected to reduce the Company's monthly net cash used in operating activities, which reduces the expenses and cash requirements for the continued operation of the business. Therefore in order to implement and grow our operations through March 31, 2024, and achieve an expected annual revenue stream from our products, we expect that we will need to raise additional capital or finance facilities. There is no guarantee that our current business plan will not change, and as a result of such change, we will need additional capital to implement such business plan. Further, assuming we achieve our expected growth plan, of which there is no guarantee, we will need additional capital to implement growth beyond our current business plan. **Our limited operating history makes it difficult for us to evaluate our future business prospects and make decisions based on those estimates of our future performance.**

We have been an emerging growth company since beginning operations. As an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of reduced reporting requirements that are otherwise applicable to public companies. We may take advantage of these provisions until December 31, 2023. However, if certain events occur prior to such date, including if we are deemed a "large accelerated filer" under the Exchange Act, our annual gross revenues exceed \$1.07 billion or we issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt in any three-year period, we may cease to be an emerging growth company prior to such date. We have a limited operating history and have generated limited revenue. As we look to further expand our existing products it is difficult, if not impossible, to forecast our future results based upon our historical data. Because of the uncertainties related to our lack of historical operations, we may be hindered in our ability to anticipate and timely adapt to increases or decreases in revenues or expenses. If we make poor budgetary decisions as a result of unreliable historical data, we could be less profitable or incur additional losses, which may result in a decline in our stock price.

There can be no assurance that we will successfully commercialize our products that are currently in development or that our existing products will sustain market acceptance.

There is no assurance that we will ever successfully commercialize our platform and related solutions that are under development or that we will experience market reception for our products in development or increased market reception for our existing products. There is no guarantee that we will be able to successfully implement our new products utilizing the acquired and internally developed technology, products, and customer base. There is no assurance that our existing products or solutions will achieve market acceptance or that our new products or solutions will achieve market acceptance. Further, there can be no guarantee that we will not lose business to our existing or potential new competitors.

We depend upon key personnel and need additional personnel.

On March 9, 2023 March 23, 2023, our CEO Tom Thimot gave notice of his resignation to the Board of Directors and his successor Rhon Daguro was appointed March 23, 2023, as our Chief Executive Officer. Our success depends on the continued services of our new CEO Mr. Daguro and of certain other members of the current management team. Our executive team is incentivized by stock compensation grants that align the interests of investors with the executive team and certain executives have employment retention agreements. The loss of key management, engineering employees or third- party contractors could have a material and adverse effect on our business operations. Additionally, the success of our operations will largely depend upon our ability to successfully attract and maintain competent and qualified key management personnel. As with any company with limited resources, there can be no guarantee that we will be able to attract such individuals or that the presence of such individuals will necessarily translate into profitability for our company. If we are successful in attracting and retaining such individuals, it is likely that our payroll costs and related expenses will increase significantly and that there will be additional dilution to existing stockholders as a result of equity incentives that may need to be issued to such management personnel. Our inability to attract and retain key personnel may materially and adversely affect our business operations. Any failure by our management to effectively anticipate, implement, and manage personnel required to sustain our growth would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Acquisitions present many risks that could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

In the past we have closed acquisitions of various companies. We may also pursue select acquisitions in the future. The success of our future growth strategy will depend on our ability to integrate our existing operations, together with any future acquisition of which none are planned at this date. Integrating the operations of our existing business with any future acquisitions, including anticipated cost savings and additional revenue opportunities, involves a number of challenges. The failure to meet these integration challenges could seriously harm our results of operations and the market price of our shares may decline as a result. Realizing the benefits of any future acquisition will depend in part on the integration of intellectual property, products, operations, personnel and sales force and the completion of assignments of current and past contracts and rights. These integration activities are complex and time-consuming, and we may encounter unexpected difficulties or incur unexpected costs. We may not successfully integrate our existing and acquired operations, and may not realize the anticipated net reductions in costs and expenses and other benefits and synergies of the acquisition to the extent, or in the timeframe, anticipated. In addition to the integration risks, we could face numerous other risks, including, but not limited to, the following:

- diversion of our management's attention from normal daily operations of our business;
- our inability to maintain the key business relationships and the reputations of the businesses we acquire;
- dilution to stockholders resulting from any acquisitions, which are paid for with Company securities;
- increased costs related to acquired operations and continuing support and development of acquired products;
- our responsibility for the liabilities of the businesses we acquire;
- changes in how we are required to account for our acquisitions under accounting principles generally accepted in U.S.;
- our inability to apply and maintain our internal standards, controls, procedures and policies to acquired businesses; and
- potential loss of key employees of the companies we acquire.

The occurrence of any of these risks could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition or cash flows, particularly in the case of a larger acquisition, or concurrent acquisitions.

The market for our products is characterized by changing technology, requirements, standards and products, and we may be adversely affected if we do not respond promptly and effectively to these changes.

The market for our verified products is characterized by evolving technologies, changing industry standards, changing political and regulatory environments, frequent new product introductions and rapid changes in customer requirements. The introduction of products embodying new technologies and the emergence of new industry standards and practices can render existing products obsolete and unmarketable. In addition cyber attack attempts are increasing in number, magnitude, and technical sophistication, and we expect emerging technologies to contribute to the increasing sophistication of attacks and to lead to new threats. For example, threat actors may leverage emerging artificial intelligence (or, AI) technologies to develop new hacking tools and attack vectors, generate deep fake images, exploit vulnerabilities, obscure their activities, and increase the difficulty of threat attribution. Our future success will depend on our ability to enhance our existing products and to develop, or acquire and introduce, on a timely and cost-effective basis, new products and product features that counter these new threats, keep pace with technological developments and emerging industry standards and address the increasingly sophisticated needs of our customers. In the future:

- we may not be successful in developing and marketing new products or product features that respond to new AI driven cyberattacks, technological change or evolving industry standards;
- we may experience difficulties that could delay or prevent the successful development, or acquisition, introduction and marketing of these new products and features; or

- ● our new products and product features may not adequately meet the requirements of the marketplace and achieve market acceptance.

If we are unable to respond promptly and effectively to new cybersecurity threats and attacks, changing technologies and market requirements, we will be unable to compete effectively in the future.

There can be no assurance that we will successfully identify new product opportunities and develop and bring new products to market in a timely manner, or that the products and technologies developed by others will not render our products or technologies obsolete or noncompetitive. The failure of our new product development efforts could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and future growth.

If our technology and solutions are not adopted and used by customer organizations, we will not be able to grow our business and our operations will be negatively affected.

Our ability to grow depends significantly on whether organizations of various types and sizes adopt our technology and solutions as part of their new standards. If these organizations do not adopt our technology, we may not be able to penetrate some of the new markets we are targeting, or we may lose some of our existing customer base.

In order for us to achieve our growth objectives, our identity verification and authentication technologies and solutions must be adapted to and adopted in a variety of areas including, among others, computer and online systems access control, and identity verification for transaction authentication purposes.

We cannot accurately predict the future growth rate, if any, or the ultimate size of these markets. The growth of the market for our products and services depends on a number of factors such as the cost, performance and reliability of our products and services compared to the products and services of our competitors, customer perception of the benefits of our products and solutions, public perception of the intrusiveness of these solutions and the manner in which organizations use the information collected, customer satisfaction with our products and services and marketing efforts and publicity for our products and services. Our products and services may not adequately address market requirements and may not gain wide market acceptance. If our solutions or our products and services do not gain wide market acceptance, our business and our financial results will suffer.

We have sought in the past entered into and may seek in the future to enter into contracts with governments, as well as state and local governmental agencies and municipalities, which subjects us to certain risks associated with such types of contracts.

Most contracts with governments or with state or local agencies or municipalities, or Governmental Contracts, are awarded through a competitive bidding process, and some of the business that we expect to seek in the future will likely be subject to a competitive bidding process. Competitive process (See “We may have to seek business through a competitive bidding presents a number of risks, including: process” below).

- the frequent need to compete against companies or teams of companies with more financial and marketing resources and more experience than we have in bidding on and performing major contracts;
- the substantial cost and managerial time and effort necessary to prepare bids and proposals for contracts that may not be awarded to us;
- the need to accurately estimate the resources and cost structure that will be required to service any fixed-price contract that we are awarded; and
- the expense and delay that may arise if our competitors protest or challenge new contract awards made to us pursuant to competitive bidding or subsequent contract modifications, and the risk that any of these protests or challenges could result in the resubmission of bids on modified specifications, or in termination, reduction or modification of the awarded contract.

We may not be afforded the opportunity in the future to bid on contracts that are held by other companies and are scheduled to expire, if the governments, or the applicable state or local agency or municipality determines to extend the existing contract. If we are unable to win particular contracts that are awarded through the competitive bidding process, we may not be able to operate in the market for the products and services that are provided under those contracts for a number of years. If we are unable to win new contract awards or retain those contracts, if any, that we are awarded over any extended period, our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations will be adversely affected.

In addition, Governmental Contracts subject us to risks associated with public budgetary restrictions and uncertainties, actual contracts that are less than awarded contract amounts, the requirement for posting a performance bond and the related cost and cancellation at any time at the option of the governmental agency. Any failure to comply with the terms of any Governmental Contracts could result in substantial civil and criminal fines and penalties, as well as suspension from future contracts for a significant period of time, any of which could adversely affect our business by requiring us to pay significant fines and penalties or prevent us from earning revenues from Governmental Contracts during the suspension period. Cancellation of any one of our major Governmental Contracts could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition.

Additionally, we are subject to the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or the FCPA, and other laws in the United States and elsewhere that prohibit improper payments or offers of payments to United States', or foreign governments and their officials and political parties for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business. Our activities in the United States and elsewhere create the risk of unauthorized payments or offers of payments by one of our employees, contractors or customers that could be in violation of various laws, including the FCPA, even though these parties are not always subject to our control. We have implemented safeguards to discourage these practices by our employees, consultants and customers. However, our existing safeguards and any future improvements may prove to be less than effective, and our employees, contractors or customers may engage in conduct for which we might be held responsible. Violations of the FCPA or similar laws may result in severe criminal or civil sanctions and we may be subject to other liabilities, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Governments may be in a position to obtain greater rights with respect to our intellectual property than we would grant to other entities. Governmental agencies also have the power, based on financial difficulties or investigations of their contractors, to deem contractors unsuitable for new contract awards. Because we will engage in the government contracting business, we will be subject to additional regulatory and legal compliance requirements, as well as audits, and may be subject to investigation, by governmental entities. Compliance with such additional regulatory requirements are likely to result in additional operational costs in performing such Governmental Contracts which may impact our profitability. Failure to comply with the terms of any Governmental Contract could result in substantial civil and criminal fines and penalties, as well as suspension from future contracts for a significant period of time, any of which could adversely affect our business by requiring us to pay the fines and penalties and prohibiting us from earning revenues from Governmental Contracts during the suspension period.

Furthermore, governmental programs can experience delays or cancellation of funding and suspension of appropriations has occurred, for example the partial United States government shutdown in 2018/19, which can be unpredictable; this may make it difficult to forecast our revenues on a quarter-by-quarter basis.

We may have to seek business through a competitive bidding process.

Competitive bidding, whether for contracts with governments or with private enterprises, presents a number of risks, including:

- the frequent need to compete against companies or teams of companies with more financial and marketing resources and more experience than we have in bidding on and performing major contracts;
- the substantial cost and managerial time and effort necessary to prepare bids and proposals for contracts that may not be awarded to us;
- the need to accurately estimate the resources and cost structure that will be required to service any fixed-price contract that we are awarded; and
- the expense and delay that may arise if our competitors protest or challenge new contract awards made to us pursuant to competitive bidding or subsequent contract modifications, and the risk that any of these protests or challenges could result in the resubmission of bids on modified specifications, or in termination, reduction or modification of the awarded contract.

If we are unable to win particular contracts that are awarded through the competitive bidding process, we will incur expenses associated with such competitive bidding and may not be able to operate in the market for the products and services that are provided under those contracts for a number of years.

We rely in part on third-party software to develop and provide our solutions.

We rely in part on software licensed from third parties to develop and offer some of our solutions. Any loss of the right to use any such software or other intellectual property required for the development and maintenance of our solutions, or any defects or other issues with such software could result in problems or delays in the provision of our solutions until equivalent technology is either developed by us, or, if available from others, is identified, obtained, and integrated, which could harm our business.

We have historically depended upon a small number of large system sales ranging from \$50,000 up to \$1,500,000 and we may fail to achieve one or more large system sales in the future, or fail to successfully transition to new products generating recurring revenues.

Historically, we have derived a substantial portion of our revenues from a small number of sales of large, relatively expensive systems, typically ranging in price from \$50,000 up to \$1,500,000. If we fail We have changed the product set of the business to receive orders for these large systems in eliminate system sales and have developed a given sales cycle on new range of software as a consistent basis, our business could be significantly harmed. We are trying to reduce such dependence by developing a range of service (SaaS) based products and solutions, which are in a lower price range and intended to generate recurring revenue from a large number of customers. We have invested heavily in developing and launching such products but there is no guarantee that such efforts will be successful and that a satisfactory return on such investment will be achieved. Further, We are still endeavoring to enter into multi-year contracts for our new products with minimum commitments ranging in price from \$50,000 to \$1,800,000 and we may, or may not, be successful in achieving such sales. Accordingly, our quarterly results are difficult to predict because we cannot predict in which quarter, if any, large system substantial sales (whether measured in commitment volumes, or number of contracts) will occur in a given year, nor when (if at all), or at what rate the ramp in sales of new products will occur. As a result, we believe that quarter-to-quarter comparisons of our results of operations sales are not a good indication of our future performance. In some future quarters, our operating results sales may be below the expectations of securities analysts and investors, in which case the market price of our Common Stock may decrease significantly.



**Our efforts to expand our international operations are subject to a number of risks, any of which could adversely reduce our future international sales and increase our losses.**

Most of our revenues historically to date are attributable to sales and business operations in jurisdictions other than the United States, although States. Although we are now focusing our efforts in generating more United States based revenues, revenues, we continue to pursue international sales, in particular in Europe. Our international operations could be subject to a number of risks, any of which could adversely affect our future international sales and operating results, including:

- ● trade restrictions;
- ● export duties and tariffs;
- ● export regulations or restrictions including sanctions;
- ● uncertain political, regulatorylocal Data Privacy and economic developments; other regulations
- ● laboruncertain political, regulatory and social unrest; economic developments;
- labor and social unrest;
- inability to protect our intellectual property rights;

- highly aggressive competitors;
- ● highly aggressive competitors; currency issues, including currency exchange risk;
- ● currency issues, including currency exchange risk;
- ● difficulties in staffing, managing and supporting foreign operations;
- ● longer payment cycles;
- ● increased collection risks; and
- ● impact of the Coronavirus or other pandemics;
- impact of wars and terrorism

Negative developments in any of these areas in one or more countries could result in a reduction in demand for our products, the cancellation or delay of orders already placed, difficulty in collecting receivables, and a higher cost of doing business, any of which could adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition.

We are exposed to risks in operating in foreign markets, which may make operating in those markets difficult and thereby force us to curtail our business operations.

In conducting our business in foreign countries, we are subject to political, economic, legal, operational and other risks that are inherent in operating in other countries. Risks inherent to operating in other countries range from difficulties in settling transactions in emerging markets to possible nationalization, expropriation, price controls and other restrictive governmental actions. We also face the risk that exchange controls or similar restrictions imposed by foreign governmental authorities may restrict our ability to convert local currency received or held by us in their countries into U.S. dollars or other currencies, or to take those dollars or other currencies out of those countries.

It is possible that countries in which we do or intend to do business, or companies and their principals become subject to sanctions under U.S. law. This would prevent us from doing business with those countries or with those entities or individuals. We could be exposed to fines and penalties in the event of breach any applicable sanctions legislation or orders. In addition, we might be required to suspend or terminate existing contracts in order to comply with such sanctions legislation or orders, which would adversely impact our future revenues and cash flows.

Additionally, we are subject to the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or the FCPA, and other laws in the United States and elsewhere that prohibit improper payments or offers of payments to foreign governments and their officials and political parties for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business. We have operations in and deal with governments and officials in foreign countries. Our activities in these countries create the risk of unauthorized payments or offers of payments by one of our employees, contractors or customers that could be in violation of various laws, including the FCPA, even though these parties are not always subject to our control. We have implemented safeguards to discourage these practices by our employees, consultants and customers. However, our existing safeguards and any future improvements may prove to be less than effective, and our employees, contractors or customers may engage in conduct for which we might be held responsible. Violations of the FCPA or similar laws may result in severe criminal or civil sanctions and we may be subject to other liabilities, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

**Breaches Cyber-attacks, breaches of network or information technology security, presentation attacks, natural disasters, pandemics or terrorist attacks could have an adverse effect on our business.**

Cyber-attacks or other breaches of network or information technology (IT) security, natural disasters, pandemics such as Covid-19, terrorist acts or acts of war may cause equipment failures or disrupt our systems and operations. We may be subject to attempts to breach the security of our networks and IT infrastructure through cyber-attack, presentation attacks to biometric data capture systems, including deep fakes and other threats developed by use of AI driven technologies, malware, computer viruses and other means of unauthorized access. While we regularly review our security policies, protocols, controls and systems to determine their effectiveness for detection and prevention of such attacks, and to make improvements and fix any known vulnerabilities where necessary, new means and methods for such attacks are constantly being developed by bad actors, facilitated by the easy access to generative AI and we may not become aware of such new attacks or vulnerabilities prior to being subject to such an attack. There is no guarantee that we can prevent all such attacks, even if we become aware of their potential. While we maintain insurance coverage for some of these events, the potential liabilities associated with these events could exceed the insurance coverage we maintain. A failure to protect the privacy of customer and employee confidential data against breaches of network or IT security could result in damage to our reputation. To date, we have not been subject to cyber-attacks or other cyber incidents that we are aware of which, individually or in the aggregate, resulted in a material impact to our operations or financial condition.

For us to further penetrate the marketplace, the marketplace must be confident that we provide effective security protection for national governmental and other secured identification documents and cards and other personally identifiable information or protected personal information, or PII. Although we are not aware that we have experienced any act of sabotage or unauthorized access by a third party of our software or technology to date, if an actual or perceived breach of security occurs in our internal systems or those of our customers, regardless of whether we caused the breach, it could adversely affect the market's perception of our products and services. This could cause us to lose customers, resellers, alliance partners or other business partners, thereby causing our revenues to decline. If we or our customers were to experience a breach of our internal systems, our business could be severely harmed by adversely affecting the market's perception of our products and services.

Most recently, we have considered the impact of the coronavirus pandemic (COVID-19) on our overall operations. The continuing impact of this disease or any other disease which may give rise to a pandemic in the United States and worldwide are unknown, and the widespread growth in infections, or travel restrictions, quarantines or site closures imposed as a result of disease, is among other things, impacting the ability of our employees, sub-contractors, or our customers' employees and sub-contractors to attend places of work, to meet with potential customers, or undertake implementations at our customer's locations. In addition, the disease could lead to disruptions in our supply chain, causing shortages or unavailability of software updates, or necessary equipment. Any of these outcomes could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

War in Ukraine and the Middle East may impact the business of the Company, the markets in which it operates and the financial markets, in which the Company needs to raise capital.

The war in Ukraine and the Middle East may impact the Company and its operations in a number of different ways, which are yet to be fully assessed and are therefore uncertain. The Company's principal concern is for the safety of the personnel who support from that region those regions. The Company works with third party sub-contractors sub-contractors for outsourced services, including software engineering and development, some of whom are based in Eastern Europe, including Ukraine, Europe. The Company also works with outsourced engineers and developers and third-party providers in other parts of the world, including the United States, Europe, India, and South Latin America. While the continuing impact of this conflict and the response of the United States and other countries to it by means of trade and economic sanctions, or other actions is still unknown, it could disrupt our ability to work with certain contractors. The Company has taken steps to diversify its sub-contractor base, which may in the short term give rise to additional costs and delays in delivering software and product upgrades.

The uncertainty impacting and potential interruption in energy and other supply chains resulting from military hostilities in Europe and the Middle East and the response of the United States and other countries to it by means of trade and economic sanctions, or other actions, may give rise to increases in costs of goods and services generally and may impact the market for our products as prospective customers reconsider additional capital expenditure, or other investment plans until the situation becomes clearer. On the other hand, the threat of increased cyber-attacks from Russia and other countries multiple threat actors, including state-sponsored organizations may prompt enterprises to adopt additional security measures such as those offered by the Company.

For so long as the hostilities continue and perhaps even thereafter as the situation in Europe and the Middle East unfolds, we may see increased volatility in financial markets and a flight to safety by investors, which may impact our stock price and make it more difficult for the Company to raise additional capital at the time when it needs to do so, or for financing to be available upon acceptable terms. All or any of these risks separately, or in combination could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

Interruptions, delays in service or defects in our systems could impair the delivery of our services and harm our business.

We depend on the efficient and uninterrupted operation of our computer network systems, software, telecommunications networks, and processing centers, as well as the systems and services of third parties, in order to provide services to our customers. Almost all of our network systems are hosted “in the cloud” by internationally recognized third party service providers such as Microsoft Azure and Amazon Web Services. Our systems and data centers are vulnerable to damage or interruption from, among other things, fire, natural disaster, power loss, telecommunications failure, terrorist acts, war, unauthorized entry, human error, and computer viruses or other defects. They may also be subject to break-ins, sabotage, intentional acts of vandalism and similar misconduct. We have security, backup and recovery systems in place, and business continuity plans that will be designed to ensure our systems will not be inoperable. However, there is still a risk that a system outage or data loss may occur which would not only damage our reputation but could also require the payment of penalties or damages to our clients if our systems do not meet certain operating standards. Despite precautions taken at these facilities, the occurrence of a natural disaster or an act of sabotage or terrorism, a decision to close the facilities without adequate notice or other unanticipated problems at these facilities could result in lengthy interruptions in our service. Our property and business interruption insurance may not be applicable or adequate to compensate us for all losses or failures that may occur.

Any damage to, failure of, or defects, bugs or errors in our systems or those of third parties, errors or delays in the processing of payment or other transactions, telecommunications failures or other difficulties could result in loss of revenue, loss of customers, loss of customer and consumer data, harm to our business or reputation, exposure to fraud losses or other liabilities, negative publicity, additional operating and development costs, and diversion of technical and other resources.

Third parties could obtain access to our proprietary information or could independently develop similar technologies.

Our success depends in part on our ability to protect our core technology and intellectual property. To date, we have relied primarily on a combination of patents, patent applications, trade secret and copyright laws, as well as nondisclosure and other contractual restrictions on copying, reverse engineering and distribution to protect our proprietary technology. There can be no assurance that any of our patent applications will result in the issuance of a patent or that the examination process will not require us to narrow our claims in any application. In addition, any patents may be contested, circumvented, found unenforceable or invalid and we may not be able to prevent third parties from infringing on them.

Despite the precautions we take, third parties may copy or obtain and use our technologies, ideas, know-how and other proprietary information without authorization or may independently develop technologies similar or superior to our technologies. In addition, the confidentiality and non-competition agreements between us and most of our employees, distributors and clients may not provide meaningful protection of our proprietary technologies or other intellectual property in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure. If we are not able to successfully defend our industrial or intellectual property rights, we may lose rights to technologies that we need to develop our business, which may cause us to lose potential revenues, or we may be required to pay significant license fees for the use of such technologies.

Our current patents and any patents that we may register in the future may provide only limited protection for our technology and may not be sufficient to provide competitive advantages to us. For example, competitors could be successful in challenging any issued patents or, alternatively, could develop similar or more advantageous technologies on their own or design around our patents. Any inability to protect intellectual property rights in our technology could enable third parties to compete more effectively with us.

In addition, the laws of certain foreign countries may not protect our intellectual property rights to the same extent as do the laws of the United States. Our means of protecting our intellectual property rights in the United States or any other country in which we operate may not be adequate to fully protect our intellectual property rights.

Third parties may assert that we are infringing their intellectual property rights; IP litigation could require us to incur substantial costs even when our efforts are successful.

We may face intellectual property litigation, which could be costly, harm our reputation, limit our ability to sell our products, force us to modify our products or obtain appropriate licenses, and divert the attention of management and technical personnel. Our products employ technology that may infringe on the proprietary rights of others, and, as a result, we could become liable for significant damages and suffer other harm to our business.

We have not been subject to material intellectual property litigation to date. Litigation may be necessary in the future to enforce any patents we have or may obtain and/or any other intellectual property rights, to protect our trade secrets, to determine the validity and scope of the proprietary rights of others, or to defend against claims of infringement or invalidity, and we may not prevail in any such future litigation. Litigation, whether or not determined in our favor or settled, could be costly, could harm our reputation and could divert the efforts and attention of our management and technical personnel from normal business operations. In addition, adverse determinations in litigation could result in the loss of our proprietary rights, subject us to significant liabilities, require us to seek licenses from third parties, prevent us from licensing our technology or selling or manufacturing our products, or require us to expend significant resources to modify our products or attempt to develop non-infringing technology, any of which could seriously harm our business.

Our products may contain technology provided to us by third parties. Because we did not develop such technology ourselves, we may have little or no ability to determine in advance whether such technology infringes the intellectual property rights of any other party. Our suppliers and licensors may not be required to indemnify us in the event that a claim of infringement is asserted against us, or they may be required to indemnify us only with respect to intellectual property infringement claims in certain jurisdictions, and/or only up to a maximum amount, above which we would be responsible for any further costs or damages. In addition, we have indemnification obligations to certain parties with respect to any infringement of third-party patents and intellectual property rights by our products. If litigation were to be filed against these parties in connection with our technology, we would be required to defend and indemnify such parties.

Our officers, directors and holders of 5% of outstanding shares together beneficially own a significant portion of our Common Stock and, as a result, can exercise control over stockholder and corporate actions.

Our officers and directors and the holders of at least 5% of the outstanding shares of the Company currently beneficially own approximately 18.6% 19.6% of our outstanding Common Stock, and 32.2% 24.4% on a fully diluted basis assuming the exercise of both vested and unvested options and warrants. As such, they have a significant influence over most matters requiring approval by stockholders, including the election of directors and approval of significant corporate transactions. This concentration of ownership may also have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control, which in turn could have a material adverse effect on the market price of the Company's Common Stock or prevent stockholders from realizing a premium over the market price for their Shares.

We face competition. Some of our competitors have greater financial or other resources, longer operating histories and greater name recognition than we do and one or more of these competitors could use their greater resources and/or name recognition to gain market share at our expense or could make it very difficult for us to establish market share.

authID offers its Verified™ Identity Authentication platform allowing the Company to on-board customers who wish to deploy The market for our services service offerings is highly competitive and rapidly evolving. We face competition from a broad range of providers with solutions in order to eliminate passwords and know with biometric certainty the user who is engaging with their systems. authID's solutions include the ability to verify across the identity of a user, via remote identity verification, then enable device and transaction authentication using both device and cloud biometrics and, all digitally signed by the user's identity. The Company's platform allows our customers' users to engage with the Verified platform using commodity, consumer grade mobile or desktop devices via a web-browser or corresponding Android or iOS smartphone app, management lifecycle, including:

- Vendors providing identity verification or proofing through both biometric and non-biometric solutions (such as data-based verification using identity proxies, such as DMV records and addresses), both on-premise and cloud-based.

In 2022 we exited the payment processing and smart card products manufacturing and printing businesses and accordingly these are not discussed here.

- Vendors of passwordless identity authentication using device-based and cloud-based biometrics.

The Company's proprietary, patented Verified platform allows our customers to establish trust in identity, authenticate and verify an identity without a password but with both device and biometric certainty, and not with phishable passwords or one-time pin codes. authID.ai's Verified platform has several identity verification and authentication products each facing different competitors and incumbent technologies we can replace.

- Larger companies providing identity and access management platforms, adding identity authentication services to their offering at low/no cost.
- New entrants seeking to develop and market competing technologies.



For onboarding users, employees It is also possible that, as the digital identity market continues to grow and evolve, larger companies with significant resources may increase their presence in the market and develop competing solutions through internal efforts or customers remotely. Verified delivers seamless identity verification partnerships with quick, online identity document verification and facial biometric matching of a selfie to the identity credential photo with iBeta-certified liveness confirmation. Our FIDO2 strong customer authentication and passwordless login product leverages strong identity verification during device authenticator registration to create a digital chain of trust between biometrically verified individuals, their accounts, and their devices. Our FIDO2 authentication service also eliminates the risks and costs of legacy passwords and phishable MFA such as one-time pin codes. Rooted to a trusted identity obtained during the identity verification and onboarding process, our Verified biometric multi-factor authentication offers high-assurance, biometric, cloud-based, multi-factor authentication to secure high-risk transactions, existing players.

In reviewing the competitors that exist for the Company's current and planned platform products relating Due to the three main elements of identity management: the establishing of identity, use of identity through device-based biometric authentication, and use of identity through cloud-based biometric verification, the Company considers a number of factors. authID's platform utilizes an Identity as a Service (IDaaS) approach which combines the three elements into a single fast, secure, and fully automated, platform. authID believes that this full stack platform approach is exceptional in that it offers documentary our ability to serve both identity verification FIDO device and authentication needs, as well as the tendency for enterprises to acquire multiple digital identity solutions, we can and cloud based, biometric, multi-factor verification covering digital account access and transaction confirmation use cases for both consumer and workforce applications. The competitive landscape includes several companies that mainly address only one element, often do co-exist with some addressing multiple elements independently without a seamless integration between them.

In looking further at competing products within our competition, the Company does not consider providers which are major conglomerates with vertically integrated cybersecurity companies, due to the vast array of services which they offer. Furthermore, some of the competitors which do offer solutions for digital use cases, are major legacy providers offering hardware heavy solutions principally for governmental users. These include Idemia, Thales, and Supercom. This is in contrast to authID's Identity authentication platform approach which is based on offering app and browser-based software products which are usable on mobile and desktop computing devices without additional hardware requirements.

To further breakdown the competitive landscape into companies that provide identity proofing we consider the following competitors: Jumio, Au10Tix, OnFido, Mitek, Trulioo, ID.me, Veriff, and Acuant. Companies that provide only a single solution may be seeking to combine with authentication and biometric verification technology providers to expand their ID proofing solutions' capabilities. authID offers Identity Verification, which is used once at enrollment, whereas our authentication service is used over and over in a recurring revenue model. In appropriate cases we may decide to cooperate with these entities and yield the one-time revenue to gain the recurring authentication revenue.

Another aspect of the competitive landscape is device-based authentication products using the FIDO2 passwordless standard. Companies that are believed to be competing with authID in this area are: HYPR, Strongkey, Daon, Trusona, Callsign, Duo and Transmit Security.

authID believes that the added security of combining integrated cloud biometric authentication with device based FIDO2 authentication with integrated cloud biometric authentication meets the Zero Trust mandates for unphishable authentication that provides both device and identity signals of a user. Further the simplicity of looking at your phone to "trust your selfie" should compete well against these incumbents, and offer a more adoptable, ubiquitous, and cost-effective solution without dedicated hardware.

Finally, looking at the competitive landscape for cloud-based biometric identity authentication applications the companies that are believed to be competing with authID in this area are Jumio, Aware, Acuant, Au10Tix, and 1Kosmos.

There are new entrants into each of these markets continually. Each competitor may have a different offering or approach to solve similar problems, which overlap with those of the Company. Some competitors also include manufacturers who provide systems, or platform solutions to third party operators and, therefore, do not directly compete with the Company, which operates its own systems. customer base.

The resources available to our competitors to develop new products and introduce them into the marketplace exceed the resources currently available to us. Some of our competitors have longer operating histories and greater name recognition than we do and one or more of these competitors could use their greater resources and/or name recognition to gain market share at our expense or could

make it very difficult for us to establish market share. As a result, our competitors may be able to compete more aggressively and sustain that competition over a longer period of time that we can. This intense competitive environment may require us to make changes in our products, pricing, licensing, services, distribution, or marketing to develop a market position. Each of these competitors has the potential to capture market share in our target markets, which could have an adverse effect on our position in our industry and on our business and operating results.

Government regulation could negatively impact the business.

We do not have or require any approval from government authorities or agencies in order to operate our regular business and operations. However, data protection legislation in various countries in which the Company does business (including Colombia and the United Kingdom) may require it to register its databases with governmental authorities in those countries and to comply with additional disclosure and consent requirements with regard to the collection, storage and use of personal information of individuals resident in those countries. To the extent that our business is based on Governmental Contracts, the relevant government authorities will need to approve us as a supplier and the terms of those contracts. However, it is possible that any proposed expansion to our business and operations in the future would require government approvals. Due to the security applications and biometric technology associated with our products and platforms the activities and operations of our company are or could become subject to license restrictions and other regulations, such as (without limitation) export controls and other security regulation by government agencies. As indicated in, “We are exposed to risks in operating in foreign markets” above, the imposition of sanctions on particular countries, entities or individuals would prevent us from doing business with such countries, entities or individuals. If our existing and proposed products become subject to licensing, export control and other regulations, we may incur increased costs necessary to comply with existing and newly adopted or amended laws and regulations or penalties for any failure to comply. Our operations could be adversely affected, directly or indirectly, by existing or future laws and regulations (and amendments thereto) relating to our business or industry.

Some states in the United States have adopted legislation governing the collection, use of, and storage of biometric information and other states are considering such legislation. Specifically, several states are considering adopting a Biometric Information Privacy Act, or BIPA modelled on the Illinois statute, which governs the collection, processing, storage and distribution of biometric information such as facial biometric templates and fingerprints. Several of these new statutes give individuals rights of action to sue violators, which have resulted in a number of class action lawsuits. The widespread adoption of such legislation could result in restrictions on our current or proposed business activities, or we may incur increased costs to comply with such regulations. In addition, a new privacy law took effect

We are required to comply with stringent, complex, and evolving laws, rules, regulations, and standards in California at many jurisdictions, as well as contractual obligations, relating to cybersecurity and data privacy. Our compliance efforts are complicated by the beginning fact that these requirements and obligations may be subject to uncertain or inconsistent interpretations and enforcement, and may conflict among various jurisdictions. Any failure or perceived failure by us to comply with applicable laws, rules, regulations, standards, certifications, or contractual obligations, or any compromise of 2020, and security that results in Maine unauthorized access to, or unauthorized loss, destruction, use, modification, acquisition, disclosure, release, or transfer of personal information, may result in July 2020, outcomes such as: requirements to modify or cease certain operations or practices; the expenditure of substantial costs, time, and other states, such as New York are considering additional legislation. Specifically, several states have adopted resources; proceedings or are considering adopting a Biometric Information Privacy Act, or BIPA modelled on the Illinois statute, which governs the collection, processing, storage actions against us; legal liability; governmental investigations; enforcement actions; claims; fines; judgments; awards; penalties; sanctions; and distribution of biometric information such as facial biometric templates and fingerprints. Several of these new statutes give individuals rights of action to sue violators, which have resulted in a number of potentially costly litigation (including class action law suits. These regulations could have a significant impact on our businesses. actions).

Our business is subject to changing regulations regarding corporate governance, disclosure controls, internal control over financial reporting and other compliance areas that will increase both our costs and the risk of noncompliance. If we fail to comply with these regulations, we could face difficulties in preparing and filing timely and accurate financial reports.

We are subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the Dodd-Frank Act. We are also subject to the corporate governance and other listing rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market. Market LLC (“Nasdaq”). Maintaining compliance with these rules and regulations, particularly after we cease to be an emerging growth company, will increase our legal, accounting and financial compliance costs, will make some activities more difficult, time-consuming and costly and may also place increased strain on our personnel, systems and resources.

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and at the time we cease to be an emerging growth company and a smaller reporting company, we will be required to provide attestation that we maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures by our registered public accounting firm. Any failure to develop or maintain effective controls, or any difficulties encountered in their implementation or improvement, could harm our operating results or cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. Any failure to implement and maintain effective internal control also could adversely affect the results of periodic management evaluations regarding the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting that are required to include in our periodic reports filed with the SEC, under Section 404(a) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act or the annual auditor attestation reports regarding effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting that we will be required to include in our periodic reports filed with the SEC upon our ceasing to be an emerging growth company and a smaller reporting company, unless, under the JOBS Act, we meet certain criteria that would require such reports to be included prior to then, under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Ineffective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial and other information, which would likely have a negative effect on the trading price of shares of our Common Stock.

In order to maintain the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting going forward, we will need to expend significant resources and provide significant management oversight. There is a substantial effort involved in continuing to implement appropriate processes, document our system of internal control over relevant processes, assess their design, remediate any deficiencies identified and test their operation. As a result, management's attention may be diverted from other business concerns, which could harm our business, operating results and financial condition. These efforts will also involve substantial accounting-related costs. We may experience difficulty in meeting these reporting requirements in a timely manner.

As disclosed in our previous filings, we had a material weakness in our control over financial reporting starting with the quarter ended June 30, 2023. Management has taken action to remediate the various elements of this material weakness, with immediate effect in relation to the financial statements for the year ending December 31, 2023. We remediated this material weakness and put in place a process to undertake an ongoing review of the Company's activities during each quarter to identify the potential complex accounting matters and if necessary to engage a professional CPA advisory firm to review the proposed accounting treatment on these complex accounting matters that may arise in the future.

If we are unable to maintain key controls currently in place or that we implement in the future and pending such implementation, or if any difficulties are encountered in their implementation or improvement, (1) our management might not be able to certify, and our independent registered public accounting firm might not be able to report on, the adequacy of our internal control over financial reporting, which would cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations, (2) misstatements in our financial statements may occur that may not be prevented or detected on a timely basis and (3) we may be deemed to have significant deficiencies or material weaknesses, any of which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Implementing any appropriate changes to our internal controls may require specific compliance training of our directors, officers and employees, entail substantial costs in order to modify our existing accounting systems, and take a significant period of time to complete. Such changes may not, however, be effective in maintaining the adequacy of our internal controls, and any failure to maintain that adequacy, or consequent inability to produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis, could increase our operating costs and could materially impair our ability to operate our business. In the event that we are not able to demonstrate compliance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act in a timely manner, our internal controls are perceived as inadequate or that we are unable to produce timely or accurate financial statements, our stock price could decline and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by the SEC or other regulatory authorities, which would require additional financial and management resources.

Our amended and restated bylaws designate certain courts as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers, or employees.

Our amended and restated bylaws provide that, unless we consent in writing to an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for: (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Company; (ii) any action asserting a claim for breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer, employee, or agent of ours to us or our stockholders; (iii) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law, the Certificate of Incorporation, or the bylaws; and (iv) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine (the "Delaware Forum Provision"). In addition, our amended and restated bylaws provide that any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our common stock is deemed to have notice of and consented to the Delaware Forum Provision.

Section 27 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), creates exclusive federal jurisdiction over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. As a result, the Delaware Forum Provision will not apply to suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction. We note, however, that there is uncertainty as to whether a court would enforce this provision and that investors cannot waive compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder.

We recognize that the Delaware Forum Provision in our amended and restated bylaws may impose additional litigation costs on stockholders in pursuing any such claims, particularly if the stockholders do not reside in or near the State of Delaware. Additionally, the Delaware Forum Provision may limit our stockholders’ ability to bring a claim in a forum that they find favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and employees even though an action, if successful, might benefit our stockholders. The Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware may also reach different judgments or results than would other courts, including courts where a stockholder considering an action may be located or would otherwise choose to bring the action, and such judgments may be more or less favorable to us than our stockholders.

We are an “emerging growth company” and we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to “emerging growth companies” will make our Common Stock less attractive to investors.

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the JOBS Act, and we expect to take advantage of certain exemptions and relief from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not “emerging growth companies.” In particular, while we are an “emerging growth company” (1) we will not be required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, (2) we will be exempt from any rules that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board requiring mandatory audit firm rotations or a supplement to the auditor’s report on financial statements, (3) we will be subject to reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements and (4) we will not be required to hold nonbinding advisory votes on executive compensation or stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

In addition, we are eligible to delay the adoption of new or revised accounting standards applicable to public companies until those standards apply to private companies, and as a result, we may not comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for non-emerging growth companies. The Company has adopted and will be adopting all standards as they become effective for public companies.

We also take advantage of reduced disclosure requirements, including regarding executive compensation. If we remain an “emerging growth company” in the future, we may take advantage of other exemptions, including the exemptions from the advisory vote requirements and executive compensation disclosures under the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Customer Protection Act, and the exemption from the provisions of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. We may take advantage of these provisions at least until December 31, 2024. However, if certain events occur prior to such date, including if we are deemed a “large accelerated filer” under the Exchange Act, our annual gross revenues exceed \$1.07 billion or we issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt in any three-year period, we may cease to be an emerging growth company prior to such date.

The exact implications of the JOBS Act are still subject to interpretations and guidance by the SEC and other regulatory agencies, and we cannot assure you that we will be able to take advantage of all of the benefits of the JOBS Act. In addition, investors may find our Common Stock less attractive if we rely on the exemptions and relief granted by the JOBS Act. If some investors find our Common Stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our Common Stock and our stock price may decline and/or become more volatile.

**There can be no assurance that we will be able to comply with the continued listing standards of the Nasdaq Capital Market. Our failure to meet the continued listing requirements of the Nasdaq Capital Market could result in a de-listing of our Common Stock.**

We cannot assure you that we will be able to comply with the continuing listing requirements that we are required to meet in order to maintain a listing of our Common Stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market. If we fail to satisfy the continued listing requirements of the Nasdaq Capital Market, such as the corporate governance requirements minimum bid price requirement, or the minimum stockholder’s equity requirement, the Nasdaq Capital Market may take steps to de-list our Common Stock. Such a de-listing would likely have a negative effect on the price of our Common Stock and would impair our stockholders’ ability to sell or purchase our Common Stock when they wish to do so. In the event of a de-listing, we would take actions to restore our compliance with the Nasdaq Capital Market’s listing requirements, but we can provide no assurance that any action taken by us would result in our Common Stock becoming listed again, or that any such action would stabilize the market price or improve the liquidity of our Common Stock.

On

Specifically, on January 25, 2023, the Company received a notice letter from The the Listing Qualifications staff of the Nasdaq Stock Market that it was not in compliance with the Nasdaq Listing Rule 5550(a)(2) that the closing Company maintain a bid price for the Company's common stock had been below above \$1.00 per share for ("Bid Price Requirement"). On April 4, 2023, the previous 30 consecutive business days, and Company received a notice letter from the Listing Qualifications staff of Nasdaq indicating that the Company is therefore was not in compliance with the minimum bid price requirement for continued inclusion on The Nasdaq Capital Market under Nasdaq Listing Rule 5550(a)(2). Nasdaq's notice has no immediate effect on the listing or trading of the Company's common stock on The Nasdaq Capital Market. The notice indicates that the Company will have 180 calendar days, until July 24, 2023, to regain compliance with this requirement.

The Company is also required to comply with one of the Continued Listing Standards set forth under Nasdaq Listing Rule 5550(b) (the "Rule" (1) ("Rule 5550(b)(1)")) as the Company's stockholders' equity was below \$2.5 million, which obligates is the minimum stockholders' equity required for compliance with Rule 5550(b)(1). Further, as of April 3, 2023, the Company did not meet the alternative compliance standards relating to maintain either Stockholders' equity the market value of at least \$2.5 million, Market Value of Listed Securities of at least \$35 million, listed securities, or Net net income from continuing operations of \$500,000 in the most recently completed fiscal year or in two operations. As a result of the three most recently completed fiscal years. Company's fund-raising activities in May 2023, the Company's total stockholder equity was approximately \$9.6 million, as reported on the Company's Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2023. On May 30, 2023, the Company received notice from Nasdaq, that Nasdaq Staff had determined, that the Company complied with Rule 5550(b)(1). As a result of the date of filing of this Annual Report 1-for-8 reverse stock split that the Company does not comply with Rule 5550(b), although no notice has yet been received from The Nasdaq Stock Market to that effect. While undertook in July 2023, the Company has plans to cure the deficiency by restructuring its balance sheet and raising additional equity investment, there is no assurance received notice on July 24, 2023 from Nasdaq that such plans will be successful and if the Company is not able to regain was in compliance with the Rules within Bid Price Requirement and the time periods set forth in the applicable rules, the Nasdaq Capital Market may take steps to delist our Common Stock. matter raised by their letter of January 25, 2023 was closed.



Sales of a substantial number of shares of our Common Stock in the public market by our existing stockholders could cause our share price to fall.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our Common Stock in the public market, or the perception that these sales might occur, including sales by our executive officers, directors and significant stockholders could depress the market price of our Common Stock and could impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of additional equity securities. We are unable to predict the effect that sales may have on the prevailing market price of our Common Stock.

We may be subject to securities litigation, which is expensive and could divert management attention.

In the past, companies that have experienced volatility in the market price of their stock have been subject to securities class action litigation. We may be the target of this type of litigation in the future. Litigation of this type could result in substantial costs and diversion of management's attention and resources, which could seriously hurt our business. Any adverse determination in litigation could also subject us to significant liabilities.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish or cease publishing research or reports about us, our business or our market, or if they adversely change their recommendations or publish negative reports regarding our business or our Common Stock, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our Common Stock will be influenced by the research and reports that industry or securities analysts may publish about us, our business, our market or our competitors. We do not have any control over these analysts and we cannot provide any assurance that analysts will cover us or provide favorable coverage. If any of the analysts who may cover us adversely change their recommendation regarding our shares, or provide more favorable relative recommendations about our competitors, our stock price would likely decline. If any analysts who may cover us were to cease coverage of the Company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

The market price of our common stock has been volatile and your investment in our stock could suffer a decline in value.

The market price of our common stock has experienced significant price and volume fluctuations. For example, during the three year period ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, the closing price of our common stock ranged from \$0.573 \$2.40 to \$14.33. \$141.44. In addition, the stock market has from time to time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that have particularly affected the market prices for the common stock of technology companies and that have often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. These broad market fluctuations may adversely affect the market price of our common stock. You may not be able to resell your shares at or above the price you paid for them due to fluctuations in the market price of our stock caused by changes in our operating performance or prospects and other factors.

Some specific factors, in addition to the other risk factors identified above, that may have a significant effect on the price of our stock, many of which we cannot control, include but are not limited to:

- ● our announcements or our competitors' announcements of technological innovations;
- ● actual or anticipated quarterly variations in operating results;
- variance in our financial performance from our own financial guidance, or from expectations of securities analysts;
- changes in our product pricing policies or those of our competitors;
- ● our involvement in claims of infringement of intellectual property rights or other litigation;
- ● the public's reaction to our press releases, our other public announcements and our filings with the SEC;
- ● changes in accounting standards, policies, guidance, interpretations or principles;

- ● changes in our growth rate or our competitors' growth rates;
- ● developments regarding our patents or proprietary rights or those of our competitors;
- ● our inability to raise additional capital as needed;
- ● changes in financial markets or general economic conditions; conditions, or in market valuations of other technology companies;
- short sales, hedging and other derivative transactions and short selling campaigns involving our capital stock;
- sales of stock by us the Company, or members of our management team or Board; Board or significant stockholders; and
- ● changes in stock market analyst recommendations or earnings estimates regarding our stock, other comparable companies or our industry generally generally.

**We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.**

We have never declared or paid cash dividends, and we do not anticipate paying cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Therefore, investors should not rely on an investment in our Common Stock as a source for any future dividend income. Our board of directors has complete discretion as to whether to distribute dividends. Even if our board of directors decides to declare and pay dividends, the timing, amount and form of future dividends, if any, will depend on our future results of operations and cash flow, our capital requirements and surplus, our financial condition, contractual restrictions and other factors deemed relevant by our board of directors.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

### Item 1C. Cybersecurity

Cyber criminals are becoming more sophisticated and effective every day, and they are increasingly targeting companies similar to ours operating in the technology, software and identification space. All companies utilizing technology are subject to threats of breaches of their cybersecurity programs. To mitigate the threat to our business, we take a comprehensive approach to cybersecurity risk management and make securing the data customers and other stakeholders entrust to us a top priority. Our Board of directors and our management are actively involved in the oversight of our risk management program, of which cybersecurity represents an important component. As described in more detail below, we have established policies, standards, processes and practices for assessing, identifying, and managing material risks from cybersecurity threats. We have devoted significant financial and personnel resources to implement and maintain security measures to meet regulatory requirements and customer expectations, and we intend to continue to make significant investments to maintain the security of our data and cybersecurity infrastructure. There can be no guarantee that our policies and procedures will be properly followed in every instance or that those policies and procedures will be effective to prevent cyberattack incidents. Such incidents, whether or not successful, could result in our incurring significant costs related to, for example, rebuilding our internal systems, implementing additional threat protection measures, providing modifications or replacements to our products and services, defending against litigation, responding to regulatory inquiries or actions, paying damages, providing customers with incentives to maintain a business relationship with us, or taking other remedial steps with respect to third parties, as well as incurring significant reputational harm. In addition, these threats are constantly evolving, thereby increasing the difficulty of successfully defending against them or implementing adequate preventative measures. We have seen an increase in cyberattack volume, frequency, and sophistication. Although our Risk Factors include further detail about the material cybersecurity risks we face, we believe that as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, risks from prior cybersecurity threats, have not materially affected our business to date. We can provide no assurance that there will not be incidents in the future or that they will not materially affect us, including our business strategy, results of operations, or financial condition.

#### ***Risk Management and Strategy***

Our policies, standards, processes and practices for assessing, identifying, and managing material risks from cybersecurity threats are based on frameworks established by the International Organization for Standardization, specifically ISO/IEC 27001:2013 and other applicable industry standards. We have established comprehensive Information Security Management Systems (“ISMS”) policies, which are independently reviewed and audited annually for conformity and effectiveness under ISO/IEC 27001. Our cybersecurity program in particular focuses on the following key areas:

#### ***Collaboration***

Our cybersecurity risks are identified and addressed through a comprehensive, cross-functional approach. Key security, risk, and compliance stakeholders, including a member of the Board meet at least monthly in our Security Steering Committee (the “Security Committee”) to develop strategies for preserving the confidentiality, integrity and availability of our company and customer information, identifying, preventing and mitigating cybersecurity threats, and effectively responding to cybersecurity incidents. We maintain controls and procedures that are designed to ensure prompt escalation of certain cybersecurity incidents so that decisions regarding public disclosure and reporting of such incidents can be made by management and the Board in a timely manner.

### *Risk Assessment*

At least annually, we conduct a cybersecurity risk assessment that takes into account information from internal stakeholders, known information security vulnerabilities, and information from external sources (e.g., reported security incidents that have impacted other companies, industry trends, and evaluations by third parties and consultants). The results of the assessment are used to drive alignment on, and prioritization of, initiatives to enhance our security controls, make recommendations to improve processes, and inform a broader enterprise-level risk assessment that is presented to our Board and members of management. Risk assessment is integral to all engineering, business and operational decisions and in addition to the annual reviews, is an ongoing effort, as circumstances and facts arise.

### *Self Audit*

At least annually we conduct a self-audit of our information security management systems (“ISMS”), in order to identify if there is any non-conformance with our ISMS policies and procedures. The results of the self-audit are reported to our Steering Committee and our external auditor for ISO/IEC 27001 compliance.

### *Technical Safeguards*

We regularly assess and deploy technical safeguards designed to protect our information systems from cybersecurity threats. Such safeguards are regularly evaluated and improved based on vulnerability assessments, cybersecurity threat intelligence and incident response experience.

### *Incident Response and Recovery Planning*

We have established comprehensive incident response and recovery plans and continue to regularly test and evaluate the effectiveness of those plans. Our incident response and recovery plans address — and guide our employees, management and the Board on — our response to a cybersecurity incident.

### *Third-Party Risk Management*

We have implemented controls designed to identify and mitigate cybersecurity threats associated with our use of third-party service providers. Such providers are subject to security risk assessments at the time of onboarding and contract renewal. We use a variety of inputs in such risk assessments, including information supplied by providers and third parties. In addition, we require our providers to meet appropriate security requirements, controls and responsibilities.

### *Education and Awareness*

Our policies require each of our employees to contribute to our data security efforts. We regularly remind employees of the importance of handling and protecting customer and employee data, including through regular privacy and security training and testing to enhance employee awareness of how to detect and respond to cybersecurity threats.

### *External Assessments*

Our cybersecurity policies, standards, processes and practices are regularly assessed by consultants and external independent auditors. These assessments include a variety of activities including information security assessments, audits and independent reviews of our ISMS, control environment and operating effectiveness. For example, in 2022 and 2023, we conducted independent audits to assess our ISMS against the ISO/IEC 27001:2013 standard and received certification of compliance with the standard. In 2022 we also undertook independent testing to achieve conformance with ISO 30107-3 Level 1 and 2 for Presentation Attack Detection (PAD), for our Bioweb server and Verified dashboard. We also undertake regular penetration testing of our systems. The results of significant assessments are reported to management and the Board. Cybersecurity processes are adjusted based on the information provided from these assessments. We have also obtained industry certifications and attestations that demonstrate our dedication to protecting the data our customers entrust to us.

### **Governance**

#### *Board Oversight*

Our Board, in coordination with the Security Committee, oversees our management of cybersecurity risk. They receive regular reports from management about the prevention, detection, mitigation, and remediation of cybersecurity incidents, including material security risks and information security vulnerabilities. Our Security Committee directly oversees our cybersecurity program. The Board receives periodic updates from management on cybersecurity risk resulting from risk assessments, progress of risk reduction initiatives, external auditor feedback, control maturity assessments, and relevant internal and industry cybersecurity incidents.

#### *Management's Role*

Our Chief Technology Officer ("CTO"), Senior Vice President of Engineering ("SVP-Engineering"), Data Engineering and Security Director and General Counsel have primary responsibility for assessing and managing material cybersecurity risks and are members of management's Security Committee, which is a governing body that drives alignment on security decisions across our company. The Security Committee meets monthly to review security performance metrics, identify security risks, and assess the status of approved security enhancements. The Security Committee also considers and makes recommendations on security policies and procedures, security service requirements, and risk mitigation strategies.

Our CTO has served in various roles in information technology and information security for over 35 years, which have covered operations management experience in Government Security, Identity Access Management and SaaS solutions industries. Our SVP-Engineering has over 30 years of experience in software development and engineering, starting in the U.S. Marine Corps. Our Data Engineering and Security Director has over 10 years experience in information technology, with a focus on data engineering and information security. Our General Counsel has over 12 years of experience managing risks, including risks arising from cybersecurity threats, at several publicly-traded technology companies.

### Item 2. Properties

The Company's Headquarters are now located in 1385 S. Colorado Blvd. Building A, 1580 North Logan Street, Suite 322 660, Unit 51767, Denver, CO 80222 at 80203. This is a monthly rental of \$1,500. The agreement is for one year and expires in July 2023. We virtual office address, we do not have any other offices.

We believe our facilities are in good operating condition physical offices and that our facilities are adequate for present and near term uses. all employees work remotely.

### Item 3. Legal Proceedings

From time to time the Company is a party to various legal or administrative proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business. While any litigation contains an element of uncertainty, we have no reason to believe that the outcome of such proceedings will have a material adverse effect on the financial condition or results of operations of the Company.

### Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

## PART II

### Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

#### Market Information

The high and low per share closing sales prices of the Company's stock on the OTCQB (ticker symbol: IDTY & IDTYD) through August 23, 2021 and thereafter on the Nasdaq Market (ticker symbol AUID) for each quarter for the years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021 2022 were as follows:

Quarter Ended	High	Low	High	Low
March 31, 2021	\$ 9.15	\$ 4.38		
June 30, 2021	\$ 12.50	\$ 6.90		
September 30, 2021	\$ 13.34	\$ 6.81		
December 31, 2021	\$ 17.34	\$ 11.50		
March 31, 2022	\$ 14.33	\$ 2.83	\$ 114.64	\$ 22.64
June 30, 2022	\$ 4.55	\$ 1.50	\$ 36.40	\$ 12.00
September 30, 2022	\$ 3.37	\$ 1.89	\$ 26.96	\$ 15.12
December 31, 2022	\$ 2.99	\$ 0.57	\$ 23.92	\$ 4.58
March 31, 2023			\$ 5.84	\$ 2.40
June 30, 2023			\$ 7.12	\$ 2.80
September 30, 2023			\$ 10.96	\$ 6.43
December 31, 2023			\$ 9.94	\$ 5.78

### Holders of our Common Stock

As of March 24, 2023, there were approximately 180 stockholders of record of our common stock. This number does not include shares held by brokerage clearing houses, depositories or others in unregistered form. The stock transfer agent for our securities is Computershare Shareholder Services, PO Box 505000, Louisville, Kentucky 40233.

### Dividends

The Company has never declared or paid any cash dividends on its common stock. The Company currently intends to retain future earnings, if any, to finance the expansion of its business. As a result, the Company does not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

### Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans as of December 31, 2022

Plan	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, awards and rights	Weighted average exercise price of outstanding options, awards and rights	Number of securities remaining available for issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in first column)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders - 2017 Incentive Stock Plan	3,776,420	4.79	-
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders - 2021 Equity Incentive Plan	1,966,527	2.50	75,898
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	4,589,577	8.07	-

  

Plan	Number of Securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, awards and rights	Weighted average exercise price of outstanding options, awards and rights	Number of securities remaining available for issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in first column)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders - 2017 Incentive Stock Plan	434,539	36.33	-
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders - 2021 Equity Incentive Plan	863,701	7.14	17,003
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	498,501	42.69	185,000



The Company has adopted the authID Inc. 2017 Incentive Stock Plan and the 2021 Equity Incentive Plan. The Company has also authorized the grant of options to purchase up to 185,000 shares common stock by way of inducement grants to new employees under Nasdaq Rule 5635(c) (“Inducement Grants”). The Company has no other equity incentive plans in effect as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023.

On September 28, 2017, the shareholders of the Company approved the 2017 Incentive Stock Plan (“2017 Incentive Plan”). On December 29, 2021 the shareholders of the Company approved the 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (“2021 Plan”). The following is a summary of principal features of the 2017 Incentive Plan and the 2021 Plan. The summaries, however, does not purport to be a complete description of all the provisions of each plan.

The 2017 Incentive Plan initially authorized Awards over 4,833,333 604,167 shares of common stock and at the Annual Meeting of Stockholders held on March 22, 2021, the stockholders approved and ratified an increase of 312,500 shares allocated to the 2017 Incentive Plan. No further awards may be made under the 2017 Incentive Plan. The 2021 Plan authorizes initially authorized Awards over 1,250,000 156,250 shares as well as (a) the balance of the shares which were not allocated to awards under the 2017 Incentive Plan and (b) any shares which are forfeited or cancelled under awards that lapse or expire under the prior plans. No further awards may be made under At the 2017 Incentive Annual Meeting of Stockholders held on June 26, 2023, the stockholders approved and ratified an increase of 362,500 shares to the 2021 Plan. All plans are administered by the Compensation Committee. At the Annual Meeting of Stockholders held on March 22, 2021, the stockholders approved and ratified an increase of 2,500,000 shares allocated to the 2017 Incentive Plan and at the Annual Meeting of Stockholders held on December 29, 2021, the stockholders approved the adoption of and allocation of 1,250,000 shares to the 2021 Plan.

Under each plan, options may be granted which are intended to qualify as Incentive Stock Options (“ISOs”) under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the “Code”) or which are not (“Non-ISOs”) intended to qualify as Incentive Stock Options thereunder. Other types of equity awards may also be granted under each of the plans include but are not limited to restricted stock, restricted stock units, and stock appreciation rights, which together with the ISO’s and Non-ISO’s are hereinafter collectively referred to as “Awards”. Each of the plans are not considered qualified deferred compensation plan under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code and are not subject to the provisions of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (“ERISA”).

The terms of Awards granted under the Plans shall be contained in an agreement between the participant and the Company and such terms shall be determined by the Compensation Committee consistent with the provisions of the applicable Plan. The terms of Awards may or may not require a performance condition in order to vest the equity comprised in the relevant Award.

Any option granted under any of the Plans must provide for an exercise price of not less than 100% of the fair market value of the underlying shares on the date of grant, but the exercise price of any ISO granted to an eligible employee owning more than 10% of our outstanding common stock must not be less than 110% of fair market value on the date of the grant. The Plans further provide that with respect to ISOs the aggregate fair market value of the common stock underlying the options which are exercisable by any option holder during any calendar year cannot exceed \$100,000. The term of each Plan option and the manner in which it may be exercised is determined by the board of directors or the compensation committee, provided that no option may be exercisable more than 10 years after the date of its grant and, in the case of an incentive option granted to an eligible employee owning more than 10% of the common stock, no more than five years after the date of the grant. In the event of any stock split of our outstanding common stock, the board of directors in its discretion may elect to maintain adjust (a) the stated number of shares (i) reserved under the Plan without giving and available for awards, (ii) covered by outstanding awards, (b) the exercise prices related to outstanding awards and (c) the appropriate Fair Market value and other price determinations for any awards in order to give effect to such stock split. Subject to the limitation on the aggregate number of shares issuable under the Plan, there is no maximum or minimum number of shares as to which Award may be granted to any person.

On December 21, 2023, the Compensation Committee approved the grant of options to purchase up to 185,000 shares common stock by way of Inducement Grants to new employees, that the Company expected to hire commencing January 2024. The grants are to be Non-ISO's and the terms of the Inducement Grants shall be contained in an agreement between the participant and the Company and such terms shall be consistent with the Awards issued under the 2021 Plan.

The Company filed a Registration Statement on Form S-8 on November 12, 2021, with respect to the 2017 Incentive Plan and all outstanding Awards set forth in the above table. The Company filed a further Registration Statement on Form S-8 on February 1, 2022, with respect to the 2021 Plan.

### *Securities Purchase Agreement*

Between May 23 and June 7, 2023, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement with accredited investors (the “Purchase Agreement”), pursuant to which the Company agreed to issue and sell, in a public offering an aggregate of 1,113,828 shares (the “Registered Shares”) of the Company’s common stock and in a concurrent private placement 1,121,482 shares (the “PIPE Shares”) of Common Stock (the “Offering”) at a price between \$3.664 and \$5.632 per share (or \$4.00 if the purchaser is a director of the Company). The purchasers under the Purchase Agreement included Stephen J. Garchik (“Garchik”) and four directors of the Company, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Stern Trust Board of Directors. Garchik, who is a Holder (as defined below), the collateral agent for the Convertible Notes and a shareholder of the Company, entered into that certain Amended and Restated Facility Agreement, dated March 8, 2023 (the “A&R Facility Agreement”), with the Company and pursuant to the A&R Facility Agreement, loaned \$900,000 to the Company on March 9, 2023, pursuant to a promissory note in favor of Garchik (the “Initial Promissory Note”). In the Offering, the Company and Garchik agreed that the Company would offset the purchase price of certain shares that Garchik agreed to purchase pursuant to the Purchase Agreement against the Company’s obligations under, and the cancellation of, the A&R Facility Agreement and the Initial Promissory Note and the related obligations of the Company’s subsidiaries ID Solutions, Inc., FIN Holdings, Inc. and Innovation in Motion, Inc. (the “Restated Stern Note” “Guarantors”) providing under the guaranty that that the \$2,000,000 principal Guarantors had entered into as a condition to Garchik lending under the Initial Promissory Note. Accordingly, Garchik agreed that upon the closing of the Stern Offering, the A&R Facility Agreement, the Initial Promissory Note will be due and payable on the same terms (bearing interest at 15% per annum) Guaranty terminated.

### *Exchange Agreement*

Between May 23 and on June 7, 2023, the same maturity date as the 2020 Notes. The principal balance Company entered into an exchange agreement with certain holders (“Holders”) of the Stern Note March 2022 Senior Secured Convertible Notes (the “Convertible Notes”) of the Company (the “Exchange Agreement”), pursuant to which the Company issued 2,382,700 shares (the “Exchange Shares”) of common stock to the Holders in exchange for the Holders’ Convertible Notes principal balance and accrued interest (the “Note Exchange”) at a price between \$3.776 and \$5.80 per share or \$4.12 if the Holder is a director, officer or insider of the Company.

### *Engagement Agreements*

On April 20, 2023, the Company entered into an engagement agreement (the “Engagement Agreement”) with Madison Global Partners, LLC (“Madison”), pursuant to which Madison agreed to serve as non-exclusive exclusive placement agent for the issuance and sale of the Registered Shares and the PIPE Shares. The Company paid Madison an aggregate cash fee equal to 7.0% of the gross proceeds received by the Company from the sale of the securities in the amount of \$503,525 was converted into Offering, \$80,000 cash retainer fee and issued stock purchase warrants (the “Madison Warrants”) to purchase up to 156,712 shares of common stock on June 24, 2021 of the Company at an exercise price of \$3.664 per share, which equal to 7.0% of the aggregate number of Shares placed in the Offering. Pursuant to the Engagement Agreement, the Company reimbursed Madison \$60,000 for fees and expenses of legal counsel and other out-of-pocket expenses. The Engagement Agreement has indemnity and other customary provisions for transactions of this nature. On May 12, 2023, in connection with certain recruitment services, the Company issued 187,500 common stock warrants to Madison III, LLC, an affiliate of Madison with a term of 5 years and an exercise price of \$3.164 per share.

On November 3, 2023, the Company entered into a further engagement agreement (the “November Engagement Agreement”) with Madison, pursuant to which Madison agreed to serve as non-exclusive exclusive placement agent for the issuance and sale in a public offering of an aggregate of 1,574,990 shares (the “November Registered Shares”). The interest due under Company paid Madison an aggregate cash fee equal to 7.0% of the Stern Note as gross proceeds received by the Company from the sale of January 31, 2020 the November Registered Shares, \$80,000 cash retainer fee and issued stock purchase warrants (the “November Madison Warrants”) to purchase up to 110,249 shares of common stock of the Company with a term of 5 years at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share, which equal to 7.0% of the aggregate number of Shares placed in the amount Offering. Pursuant to the November Engagement Agreement, the Company reimbursed Madison \$60,000 for fees and expenses of \$662,000 was capitalized legal counsel and earned interest other out-of-pocket expenses. The November Engagement Agreement has indemnity and other customary provisions for transactions of this nature.

### *Director & Executive Officer Stock Option Grants*

On June 28, 2023, the Company made a grant of options to each of Messrs. Koehneman and Trelin and to Ms. White to acquire 15,625 shares of common stock and to each of Messrs. Jisser and Thompson to acquire 3,125 shares of common stock. Each such option is at 10% the exercise price of \$5.48 per annum. The Stern Note share, exercisable for a period of ten years, vesting over a period of twelve months.

On June 28, 2023, the remaining balance Company made an additional grant of \$662,000 was extended through December 31, 2022 on options to Mr. Szoke to acquire 50,000 shares of common stock at the same terms exercise price of \$5.48 per share, exercisable for a period of ten years, vesting subject to achievement of performance and service conditions. The Stern Note's full balance

On June 28, 2023, the Company made an additional grant of principal options to Mr. Daguro to acquire 183,125 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$5.48 per share, exercisable for a period of ten years, vesting subject to achievement of performance and interest was paid in cash in December 2022, service conditions.

On August 15, 2023, the Company made a grant of options to Mr. Sellitto to acquire 50,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$8.87 per share, exercisable for a period of ten years, vesting subject to achievement of performance and service conditions.

On December 21, 2023, the Company granted Mr. Szoke and Mr. Sellitto options to acquire 5,000 and 7,000 shares of common stock, respectively, at an exercise price of \$9.25 per share, exercisable for a period of ten years, vesting over twelve months.

### *Other Stock Option Grants*

During the year ended December 31, 2021 December 31, 2023, the Company issued approximately 706,575 shares also granted a total of common stock pursuant 100,000 options to cashless exercises of common stock purchase warrants and options, 75,636 shares of common stock pursuant certain new employees at exercise prices ranging from \$6.13 per share to exercises of common stock purchase warrants and options for cash and 32,950 shares of common stock pursuant to the conversion of convertible notes, other than the Notes converted as of June 30, 2021. (These figures exclude approximately 50,000 options exercised following the filing of the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 on November 12, 2021) \$9.85 per share.

### *March 2022 Private Placement*

On March 21, 2022, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement ("SPA") with certain accredited investors, including certain directors of the Company or their affiliates (the "Note Investors"), and, pursuant to the SPA, sold to the Note Investors Senior Secured Convertible Notes (the "Convertible Notes") with an aggregate initial principal amount of approximately \$9.2 million and a conversion price of \$3.70 \$29.60 per share. The Convertible Notes were sold with an aggregate cash origination fee of approximately \$200,000, and we issued a total of approximately 28,500 3,563 shares of our common stock to the Note Investors as an additional origination fee. The Convertible Notes will accrue interest at the rate of 9.75% per annum, which will be payable in cash or, for some or all of the first five interest payments, in shares of our common stock at the Company's option, on the last day of each calendar quarter before the maturity date and on the maturity date. The maturity date of the Convertible Notes is March 31, 2025.

On March 18 and March 21, 2022, the Company entered into Subscription Agreements (the "Subscription Agreements") with an accredited investor and certain members of authID's management team (the "PIPE Investors"), and, pursuant to the Subscription Agreements, sold to the PIPE Investors a total of 1,063,514 132,940 shares of our common stock at prices of \$3.03 \$24.24 per share for an outside investor and \$3.70 \$29.60 per share for the management investors (the "PIPE"). The aggregate gross proceeds from the PIPE are approximately \$3.3 million. Additionally, the Company entered into a Credit Facility with an accredited investor, who is both a current shareholder of the Company and a Note Investor, pursuant to which the accredited investor agreed to provide a \$10.0 million unsecured standby line of credit facility that will rank behind the Convertible Notes and may be drawn down in several tranches, subject to certain conditions described in the Credit Facility. Pursuant to the Credit Facility, the Company agreed to pay the Lender the Facility Commitment Fee of 100,000 12,500 shares of our common stock upon the effective date of the Facility Agreement. The gross proceeds of the sale of the Convertible Notes and the PIPE were used to pay the expenses of those offerings and to provide working capital for the Company.

### *Miscellaneous*

During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company issued approximately 339,702 42,463 shares of common stock pursuant to exercises of common stock warrants and options. The Company also issued 479,845 59,981 shares of common stock in lieu of interest payments for the Convertible Notes. During the year ended December 31, 2022, a holder of a Convertible Note converted the full principal amount of \$50,000 and 13,514 accrued interest of \$406 into 1,690 and 17 shares of our common stock, upon conversion of Convertible Note, respectively.

On March 21, 2022, the Company issued 17,837 common stock warrants in connection with Subscription Agreements and Convertible Notes referenced above with a term of five years and exercise price of \$29.60 per share.

All the offers and sales of securities listed above were made to accredited investors. The issuance of the above securities is exempt from the registration requirements under Rule Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and/or Rule 506 as Regulation D promulgated under Regulation D, thereunder.

Item 6. Reserved.

As a smaller reporting company, the Company is not required to file selected financial data.

## Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based on our financial statements, which we have prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP"). The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, as well as the reported revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate estimates and judgments, including those described in greater detail below. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

As used in this "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation," except where the context otherwise requires, the term "we," "us," "our," "authID" or "the Company," refers to the business of authID Inc.

### Overview

authID Inc. is a leading provider of secure, authentication solutions delivered by our easy to integrate Verified platform. Our Verified platform that delivers Human Factor Authentication (together with its subsidiaries, the "Company", "authID", "we" or "our") ensures cyber-savvy enterprises "Know Who's Behind the Device"™, binds strong for every customer or employee login and transaction. Through its easy-to-integrate, patented, biometric identity platform, authID quickly and accurately verifies a user's identity, eliminating any assumption of 'who' is behind a device and preventing cybercriminals from taking over accounts. authID combines digital onboarding, biometric passwordless authentication and account recovery, with biometric identity, which offers our customers a streamlined path to zero trust architecture. Verified FIDO2 passwordless authentication is certified by the FIDO Alliance to be compliant and interoperable with FIDO specifications.

The explosive growth in online and mobile commerce, telemedicine, remote working and digital activities of all descriptions is self-evident to everyone who lived through the Covid 19 pandemic since 2020. Identity theft, phishing attacks, spear-phishing, password vulnerabilities, account takeovers, benefits fraud - it seems like these words have entered our daily lexicon overnight. These are significant impediments to the operations and growth of any business or organization, and dealing with the risks and consequences of these criminal activities has created significant friction in both time, cost and lost opportunity. Consider all the outdated methods that organizations have implemented in order to prevent fraud. The requests to receive and enter one-time passwords, that can be easily hijacked. The vulnerable security questions you get asked fast, accurate, user-friendly experience – whether on-line or when reaching out to a call center – what was your first pet's name? who was your best friend in high school? These steps all add up to friction, making it difficult for consumers to login, transact and execute daily tasks, with little added protection from fraud. Surely there is a better way to address these challenges? authID believes there is.

authID provides secure, facial biometric, delivering identity verification and strong customer authentication. We maintain in 700ms. Establishing a global, cloud-based Verified platform for our enterprise customers or employees to enable their users to easily verify and authenticate their identity through a mobile device or desktop (with camera) of their choosing (without requiring dedicated hardware, or authentication apps). We can help our customers establish a proven identity, creating a biometric root of trust for each user that ensures is bound to their accounts, or provisioned devices, authID stops fraud at onboarding, eliminates password risks and costs, and provides the highest level faster, frictionless, and more accurate user identity experience demanded by operators of assurance for our passwordless login and step-up verification products. Our system enables participants to consent to transactions using their biometric information with a digitally signed authentication response, embedding the underlying transaction data and each user's identity attributes within every electronic transaction message processed through our platform.

Digital transformation across all market segments requires trusted identity. Our identity platform offers innovative solutions that are flexible, fast and easy to integrate and offer seamless user experiences. authID's products help advance today's digital transformation efforts without the fear of identity fraud, while delivering frictionless user experiences. We believe that it is also essential that electronic transactions have an audit trail, proving that the identity of the individual was duly authenticated. Our platform provides biometric and multi-factor identity software, which are intended to establish, authenticate and verify identity across a wide range of use cases and electronic transactions.



authID's products focus on the broad requirement for enabling frictionless commerce by allowing an entity to instantly "Recognise their Customer", their Employee or their Member. Organizations of all descriptions require cost-effective and secure means of growing their business while mitigating identity fraud. We aim to offer our enterprise customers products that can be integrated easily into each of their business and organizational operations, in order to facilitate their adoption and enhance the end user customer experience, ecosystems.

Our management believes that some of the advantages of our Verified Platform approach are the ability to leverage the platform to support a variety of vertical markets and the adaptability of the platform to the requirements of new markets and new products requiring cost-effective, secure, and configurable mobile solutions. Our target markets include cybersecurity, workforce, banking, fintech and other disrupters of traditional commerce, small and medium sized businesses, and system integrators working with government and Fortune 1000 enterprises. At its core, the Company's offering, combining its proprietary and acquired biometric and artificial intelligence technologies (or AI), is intended to facilitate frictionless commerce, whether in the physical or digital world. The Company intends to increase its investment in developing, patenting and acquiring the various elements necessary to enhance the platform, which are intended to allow us to achieve our goals. One of the principal intended areas of investment is to enhance and expand our use of artificial intelligence in proprietary software, that we believe will increase our value to enterprise customers and stockholders alike.

Our Verified<sup>TM</sup> cloud-based platform was developed with internally developed software as well as acquired and licensed technology and provides the following core services:

- Biometric Identity Verification
- Biometric Identity Authentication
- Account / Access Recovery
- FIDO Passkey binding

### *Biometric Identity Verification*

Biometric identity verification establishes the trusted identity of a user based on a variety of ground truth sources, including government-issued identity documents such as national IDs, driver's licenses and passports or electronic machine-readable travel documents (or eMRTDs). Our Verified<sup>TM</sup> platform detects presentation attack and spoofing threats, evaluates the authenticity of security features present on a government-issued identity document, and biometrically matches the reference picture of the document with a live user's selfie (a photograph that the user has taken of themselves). Usually occurring at account opening or onboarding, identity verification ensures that the enterprise knows that the person interacting with the enterprise is who they say they are, in real time. authID's Proof<sup>TM</sup> identity verification product eliminates the need for costly and less accurate face-to-face, in-person ID checks and instead provides a verified identity in seconds. In a digital, online world of increasing fraud and security threats, Proof speeds up onboarding and offers our customers confidence in the identities of consumers, employees or third-party vendors.

### *Biometric Identity Authentication*

Biometric identity authentication provides any organization with a secure, convenient solution to validate that an individual is the verified account owner for various purposes including passwordless login and performing specific transactions, or functions. The authID Verified product allows users to confirm their identity with their facial biometric by simply taking a selfie on a mobile phone or device of their choosing (as opposed to dedicated hardware). The solution includes a patented audit trail created for each transaction, containing the digitally signed transaction details, with proof of identity authentication and consent.

### *Account Access and Recovery*

authID's Verified biometric identity authentication solution allows users to recover, via a facial biometric, account access that is dedicated lost or blocked due to developing advanced methods expired credentials, lockouts, lost or stolen devices, or compromised accounts. Because the account owner's root of trust is established in the cloud, recovery is independent of any device or hardware. In this way, account recovery is instant, portable, and does not require the presence of or access to a previously provisioned device in order to secure access from a different device.

### *FIDO Passkey Binding*

FIDO Passkey Binding enables enterprises and their users to bind biometrically verified user identities to FIDO2 passkeys, enabling strong authentication for device-based passwordless login and transaction authentication that is tied to a trusted identity. This solution establishes a digital chain of trust between biometrically verified individuals, their accounts, and their devices, thus eliminating passwords and protecting consumer privacy users and deploying ethical and socially responsible AI. authID is developing a culture that proactively encourages and rewards our employees for considering the ethical implications of our products. We believe that a proactive commitment to ethical AI presents a strong business opportunity for authID and will enable us to bring more accurate products to market more quickly and with less risk to better serve our global user base. Our methods to achieve ethical AI include engaging the users of our products with informed consent, prioritizing the security of our user's personal information, considering and avoiding potential bias in our algorithms, and monitoring of algorithm performance in our applications. systems against fraud attacks.

The Company also owns an entity in Colombia, MultiPay. Key Customer Benefits

Our solution allows our enterprise customers to:

- *Verify and Authenticate users.* Customers can use the authID platform not only to verify the identity of new users, but also to authenticate those users seamlessly on an ongoing basis to enable quick, secure logins and transaction authentications.
- *Benefit from high-speed processing.* Our solution returns a very low-latency response, key to enabling high-volume use cases (such as logins and high-value transactions) and providing a frictionless user experience.
- *Precisely and accurately identify their consumers and employees, giving the enterprise complete confidence in who is accessing their digital assets*
- *Provide a seamless user experience in terms of speed and self-guided flow, so that even users who are not tech-savvy are easily able to complete the identity verification and authentication processes*
- *Support a wide variety of devices.* Our cloud-based service is device agnostic and may be used to verify or authenticate users on any device with a camera, including shared devices, digital kiosks, etc.
- *Integrate quickly and easily.* We offer pre-integrated OIDC connections as well as integrations with several leading Identity and Access Management solutions.
- *Offer broad identity document coverage.* We can verify identities using a wide spectrum of government-issued documents from around the world.

#### Discontinued Operations

On May 4, 2022, the Board of Directors of authID (the “Board” or the “Board of Directors”) approved a plan to exit from certain non-core activities comprising the MultiPay correspondent bank payments services in Colombia and the Cards Plus cards manufacturing and printing business in South Africa. Africa (“Cards Plus business”). On August 29, 2022 the Company executed and completed the sale of the Cards Plus business. On June 30, 2023, the Company completed the sale of its legacy payments software by MultiPay. As of December 31, 2022, MultiPay S.A.S., and IDGS S.A.S assets are presented as assets held for sale on the Company’s Consolidated Balance Sheets and their operations together with those of Cards Plus business. See Discontinued Operations.

The Company was incorporated Pty Ltd., presented as discontinued operations in the State Consolidated Statements of Delaware on September 21, 2011 Operations during the years ended December 31, 2023 and changed our name to authID Inc. on July 18, 2022.

Our Common Stock is traded on 2022, as they met the Nasdaq Capital Market criteria for discontinued operations under the trading symbol “AUID”. Our corporate headquarters have been relocated to 1385 S. Colorado Blvd., Building A Suite 322, Denver, CO 80222 and our main phone number remains as is (516) 274-8700. We maintain a website at [www.authID.ai](http://www.authID.ai). The information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our websites is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus and is intended for informational purposes only. applicable accounting guidance.

#### Key Trends

We believe that our financial results will be impacted by several market trends in the identity verification and authentication markets, as well as expanding digital transformation efforts across a wide range of market segments. These trends include growing concerns over identity theft and fraud, in part resulting from the impact of the Coronavirus pandemic on the acceleration of digital transformation, for example online shopping and remote working; the growth in the sharing economy; and the increase in electronic payments and alternative money transfer solutions provided by both bank and non-bank entities. The key drivers for these alternative payment methods are consumer demands for safe, convenient payment transactions, with less friction. include:

- growing concerns over identity theft, fraud and account takeover, resulting from the acceleration of digital transformation, for example online shopping and remote working and the growth in AI assisted fraud;
- the growth in the sharing economy; and

- the increase in electronic payments and alternative money transfer solutions provided by both bank and non-bank entities. The key drivers for these alternative payment methods are consumer demands for safe, convenient payment transactions, with less friction.

Our results are also impacted by the changes in levels of spending on identity verification, management and security methods, and thus, negative trends in the global economy and other factors which negatively impact such spending may negatively impact the growth in our revenue from those products. The global economy has been undergoing a period of political and economic uncertainty and stock markets are experiencing high levels of volatility, and it is difficult to predict how long this uncertainty and volatility will continue.

We plan to grow our business by increasing the use of our services by our existing customers, by adding new customers through our direct salesforce, channel partners and by expanding into new markets and innovation. If we are successful in these efforts, we would expect our revenue to continue to grow.

## Going Concern

The Company's consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report have been prepared in accordance with United States U.S. GAAP assuming the Company will continue on a going concern basis, which implies the Company will continue to meet its obligations and continue its operations for the next year following the issuance date of these financial statements.

As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, the Company had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$140.1 million \$159.5 million. For the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, the Company earned revenue of approximately \$0.53 million \$0.19 million, used \$12.8 million \$8.4 million to fund its operations, and incurred a net loss from continuing operations of approximately \$23.7 million \$19.6 million. The continuation of the Company as a going concern is dependent upon financial support from the Company's stockholders and noteholders, the ability of the Company to obtain additional debt or equity financing to continue operations, the Company's ability to generate sufficient cash flows from operations, successfully locating and negotiating with other business entities for potential acquisition and /or acquiring new clients to generate revenues and cash flows.

As discussed in the Subsequent Events "Liquidity and Capital Resources" below, the Company has secured additional financing during 2023 which provides funding for its current operations as it continues to invest in its product, people, and technology. The Company projects that the investments will lead to revenue expansion thereby reducing liquidity needs. However, in order to further implement its business plan and satisfy its working capital requirements, the Company will need to raise additional capital. There is no guarantee that the Company will be able to raise additional equity or debt financing at acceptable terms, if at all.

There is no assurance that the Company will ever be profitable. These consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments to reflect the possible future effects on the recoverability and classification of assets or the amounts and classifications of liabilities that may result should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern. As there can be no assurance that the Company will be able to achieve positive cash flows (become cash flow profitable) and raise sufficient capital to maintain operations, there is substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

## Subsequent Events

On February 14, 2023 February 15, 2024, Mr. Joe Trelin tendered his resignation as Chairman and a Director of the Company, effective immediately. On February 20, 2024, the Board board of authID resolved to implement a revised budget for 2023 in order to reduce expenses and cash requirements and as part of such revised budget decided to re-balance staffing levels to better align with the evolving needs directors of the Company (the "Labor Reduction Plan" "Board") accepted his resignation and agreed to vest the unvested portion of an option granted to Mr. Trelin June 28, 2023, amounting to 6,511 shares.

Pursuant to Rule 5605(b)(1) of the Rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market, ("Nasdaq"), a majority of the Board must be comprised of Independent Directors as defined in Rule 5605(a)(2). Under As a result of Mr. Trelin's resignation, the Labor Reduction Plan Board currently consists of six directors of which three are considered Independent Directors. The Company is currently in discussions with one or more candidates to be appointed as an additional Independent Director, but no agreement has been reached regarding such appointment at this time. Pursuant to Rule 5605(b)(1)(A), the Company intends that up has a cure period, within which to 20 restore the majority of Independent Directors, expiring on the earlier of the Company's 31 employees and contractors be terminated, date of which 21 are United States based employees. 12 employees and 6 contractors have been given notice of their termination and the remainder may be terminated over the next several months. The Company has also given termination notice Annual Meeting or one year from the date of the vacancy (subject to certain vendors and contractors that provide services a minimum period of 180 days from the date of the vacancy).

On February 20, 2024, the Board appointed Michael Thompson to the Company. The Company estimates that it will be incurring costs (in consideration Audit Committee in compliance with Rule 5605(c)(2)(A) of releases) in the range of \$0.5 million to \$1.1 million in connection with the Labor Reduction Plan, which are primarily one-time termination benefits and which will result in cash expenditures by the Company in that range of amounts over the coming months. Certain employees have Retention Agreements, which provide for specific benefits upon involuntary termination and the Company is negotiating with those employees over the final amounts and benefits due under those Agreements. Nasdaq Rules.

### Related Party Transactions

On March 21, 2022 June 6, 2023, the Company entered into a Facility Agreement services agreement with Stephen J. Garchik, who was and is The Pipeline Group, Inc. ("TPG"). Ken Jisser, a shareholder director of the Company, pursuant is the founder and CEO of TPG, a technology-enabled services company that aims to which Garchik agreed deliver business results for companies looking to build a predictable and profitable pipeline. The agreement provides that TPG will assist in providing outsourced sales including business development resources for outbound calling, provide support for automated dialing technology, classify customer data and other sales related services for an initial term of one year. These services and their contracted pricing has been evaluated by Management based on historical experience with similar providers and determined to the Company a \$10.0 million unsecured standby line of credit facility that could be drawn down in several tranches, subject to certain conditions described in the Original Facility Agreement. Pursuant to the Original Facility Agreement, the Company paid Garchik the Facility Commitment Fee of 100,000 shares of our common stock upon the effective date of the Original Facility Agreement.

priced at fair, market rates. On March 8, 2023 October 25, 2023, and on December 19, 2023, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Facility Agreement with Garchik, amendments to the above services agreement, pursuant to which the Company and Garchik amended and restated the Original Facility Agreement in its entirety, to replace the credit facility contemplated by the Original Facility Agreement with (i) an initial credit facility to the Company in an amount of \$900,000 and (ii) the parties to use their reasonable best efforts after the Initial Funding to negotiate the terms of a subsequent credit facility in the aggregate amount of \$2,700,000.

On March 9, 2023, pursuant to the A&R Facility Agreement, the Company entered into the Initial Promissory Note in favor of Garchik, pursuant to which Garchik loaned the Principal Amount of \$900,000 TPG will provide certain additional services to the Company. At the same time, as a condition to Garchik providing the Principal Amount, certain In consideration of the Company's subsidiaries, ID Solutions, Inc., FIN Holdings, Inc. and Innovation in Motion, Inc. entered into the Guaranty of the Initial Promissory Note with Garchik.

### A&R Facility Agreement

Under the A&R Facility Agreement, Garchik agreed to provide the Initial Funding to the Company upon receipt of a fully executed Initial Promissory Note and an executed Release Agreement relating to the Original Facility Agreement. The Company and Garchik agreed to use reasonable best efforts to negotiate the terms of the Subsequent Funding and negotiations continue, but the A&R Facility Agreement will terminate if definitive documentation for the Subsequent Funding is not entered into before July 1, 2023, for any reason other than breach of a party's obligations.

While the terms of the Subsequent Funding are subject to due diligence and final documentation, a summary of selected terms of the proposed financing is as follows and attached to the A&R Facility Agreement as Exhibit B thereto. The Subsequent Funding would be a \$2,700,000 secured note facility with a 12% per annum interest rate, paid in kind, capitalized and added to the balance of the loan on a quarterly basis, calculated on a 360-day year basis, on the outstanding aggregate balance of the Subsequent Facility. The Subsequent Facility will mature twenty-four (24) months after effectiveness. Garchik will be granted a fully perfected, non-avoidable, first-priority security interest and lien on all assets of the Company. The Subsequent Facility would be the senior obligation of the Company and will rank senior in right to payment of the obligations under the existing Convertible Notes and the liens granted in connection with the Subsequent Facility shall rank *pari passu* with the liens granted to holders of the Convertible Notes. Pursuant to this, services, the Company will use reasonable best efforts to obtain pay TPG \$98,000 per month during the consent of two-thirds remainder of the holders of Convertible Notes.

In satisfaction of a condition precedent to the Initial Funding under the A&R Facility Agreement, Thomas L. Thimot, Phillip L. Kumnick, Philip R. Broenniman, Michael A. Gorris and Neepa Patel, comprising all directors of the Company's Board of Directors other than Joseph Trelin, Michael L. Koehneman and Jacqueline L. White, delivered to the Company executed Board Resignation Letters initial one-year term ending in escrow that became effective as of the Initial Funding. Also in satisfaction of a condition precedent to the Initial Funding under the A&R Facility Agreement, on March 9, 2023, the Board of Directors appointed Joseph Trelin to the Company's Compensation and Audit Committees, effective as of the Initial Funding. On March 16, 2023, the Board of Directors appointed Joseph Trelin to the Company's Chairman of the Board effective immediately.

The A&R Facility Agreement also provided Garchik with the right to nominate four (4) New Designees (not counting any Remaining Directors) to be considered for election to the Board of Directors. In satisfaction of a condition precedent to the Initial Funding under the A&R Facility Agreement, as described in greater detail in Item 5.02 of this Current Report, the Board of Directors appointed four (4) New Designees to the Board, effective as of the Initial Funding. The Company also agreed that the Board of Directors would, promptly following the closing of the Initial Funding, evaluate candidates for appointment as

replacement of Mr. Thimot as Chief Executive Officer and that, upon the earlier of appointment of a new Chief Executive Officer or April 3, 2023, Mr. Thimot's resignation letter as Chief Executive Officer will be declared effective. The Company appointed Mr. Daguro as Chief Executive Officer, and Mr. Thimot's resignation became effective on March 23, 2023.

#### Initial Promissory Note

Interest accrues on the Principal Amount until paid in full at a per annum rate equal to 15%, computed on the basis of a 360-day year and twelve 30-day months, payable in arrears on March 31, June 30, September 30 and December 31 of each year commencing March 31, 2023 or the first business day following each such date if any such date falls on a day which is not a business day, in cash. The Principal Amount shall mature on March 31, 2025.

The Company made standard (i) affirmative covenants to Garchik, including, but not limited to, in regard to its existence, payment obligations, business activities, financial information and use of proceeds and (ii) negative covenants to Garchik, including, but not limited to, in regard to the rank of indebtedness, incurrence of indebtedness, maintenance of insurance and properties, transactions with affiliates and disposition of assets.

While the Initial Promissory Note is unsecured, in the event of either (I) the conversion of the Convertible Notes of all amounts outstanding thereunder and the release of all liens over the Company's assets granted by and through the Transaction Documents (as defined in the Convertible Notes) or (II) receipt of the consent of the requisite holders of the Convertible Notes, in each case, the Company will, as collateral security for the due and punctual payment and performance of all obligations under the Initial Promissory Note, pledge and assign to Garchik a first-priority, continuing security interest in substantially all of the assets of the Company, subject to exclusions consistent with those contained in the Transaction Documents. The Company has agreed to use its reasonable best efforts to deliver to Garchik an amendment to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of March 21, 2022, pursuant to which the Convertible Notes were purchased, permitting the grant of that collateral security to Garchik. Upon the grant of that collateral security, interest will accrue on the outstanding Principal Amount under the Initial Promissory Note at a per annum rate equal to 12%, paid in kind, capitalized and added to the balance of the loan on a quarterly basis, calculated on a 360-day year basis, on the outstanding aggregate balance.



The Initial Promissory Note includes customary Events of Default, including, among other things, (i) failing to make payment of any of the Principal Amount or interest due and such failure continues for not less than 5 business days without being cured; (ii) any representation or warranty in the Initial Promissory note being untrue in any material respect and such failure continuing for a period of not less than 5 business days without being cured; or (iii) the Initial Promissory Note shall for any reason cease to be, or shall be asserted by the Company or any affiliate thereof not to be, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company. Upon an Event of Default, Garchik can declare all outstanding amounts under the Initial Promissory Note due, along with any accrued interest.

#### Guaranty

In connection with the Company and Garchik entering into the Initial Promissory Note, each Guarantor of the Company agreed to, for the benefit and security of Garchik, guarantee the payment and performance all of the Company's obligations under the Initial Promissory Note and the Guaranty.

#### Release Agreement

In connection with the A&R Facility Agreement, on March 9, 2023, the Company and Garchik entered into the Release Agreement, pursuant to which the Company and Garchik mutually agreed to release any and all rights to make a claim against the other and any existing claims against the other arising out of or relating to the Original Facility Agreement.

#### Additional Information

2024. The foregoing is only a summary of the material terms of the A&R Facility Agreement, the Initial Promissory Note, the Guaranty, the Release Agreement and the other transaction documents, agreements entered with TPG and does not purport to be a complete description of the rights and obligations of the parties thereunder. The summary of the A&R Facility Agreement, the Initial Promissory Note, the Guaranty, the Release Agreement agreement entered with TPG is qualified in its entirety by reference to the forms of such agreements, which are were filed as exhibits to this Annual the Company's Current Report and are incorporated by reference herein, herein (See "Exhibits").

PursuantThe Company has entered into various investment, credit and funding agreements with Mr. Stephen Garchik, which are summarized in the following paragraphs. Mr. Garchik is now a holder of more than 10% of the issued and outstanding common stock of the Company. Mr. Garchik's financial support for the Company has been a material factor in the continued operation of the Company over the period covered by this Annual Report and its current financial position. Full details of these transactions are set forth in Item 13 "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence" and in Note 8 "Related Party Transactions" to the Nomination RightAudited Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company as of and for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023, which are exhibited hereto (the "Consolidated Financial Statements").

On March 21, 2022 the Company entered into the Original Facility Agreement with Mr. Garchik, pursuant to which Mr. Garchik agreed to provide a \$10.0 million unsecured standby line of credit facility. On April 18, 2022, Joseph Trelin, as Garchik's designee under the Original Facility Agreement, was appointed as a member of the Board of Directors of the Company. By virtue of such right of nomination Mr. Garchik considered himself a "director by deputization".

As described in Note 6 "Working Capital Facility", to the Consolidated Financial Statements, the Original Facility Agreement was amended and restated effective March 8, 2023 pursuant to which amendment the amount of the facility was reduced to \$3.6 million, and an initial advance of \$900,000 was made. Under the A&R Facility Agreement Mr. Garchik nominated Rhon had a one-time right for the nomination of four designees specified in writing by Garchik for appointment to our board of directors. On March 9, 2023 Rhoniel Daguro, Ken Jisser, Michael Thompson and Thomas Szoke for appointment to as Garchik's designees under the Board of Directors. On March 9, 2023, the Board of Directors A&R Facility Agreement, were appointed Messrs. Daguro, Jisser, Thompson and Szoke as additional directors of the Company and reduced the size members of the Board of Directors from 8 directors to 7 directors, with effect from the resignations of the Retiring Directors. Under Company. On May 25, 2023, the terms of Company and Mr. Garchik agreed to terminate the A&R Facility Agreement and satisfied and offset the Nomination Right expired upon the appointment outstanding balance of the four (4) Additional Directors Note and accrued interest in the amount of \$929,250 with the purchase price of 253,617 shares of common stock. In addition, Mr. Garchik invested a further \$1,000,000 on the same date. The purchase price of the shares issued in these two transactions was the same as the purchase price paid by all other investors (who were not directors) in the same round and was the Nasdaq Official Closing Price in effect on the date of the transaction.

Further, On May 23, 2023, pursuant to an Exchange Agreement, Mr. Garchik, exchanged a Convertible Note and accrued interest in the amount of \$1,014,625 for 268,705 shares of common stock. The price of the shares issued to Mr. Garchik under the Exchange Agreement was the same as the purchase price paid by all other investors (who were not directors) pursuant to the Board Exchange Agreement and was the Nasdaq Official Closing Price in effect on the date of Directors, the transaction. As a result of such exchange, the issuance of shares in satisfaction of the Credit Facility and the purchase of additional shares of common stock as



referenced above (See Note 9 “Shareholders’ Equity” to the Consolidated Financial Statements), Mr. Garchik is now a holder of more than 10% of the outstanding shares of the Company’s common stock.

On November 20, 2023, Mr. Garchik, purchased 166,667 shares of Company’s common stock at a price of \$1,000,000. The purchase price of the shares issued in this transaction was the same as the purchase price paid by all other investors in the same round and was higher than the Nasdaq Official Closing Price in effect on the date of the transaction.

As further described in Item 13 “Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence” and in Note 8 “Related Party Transactions” to the Consolidated Financial Statements, the Company has entered into various equity investments and employment agreements with Directors and Officers of the Company.

## Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Our significant accounting policies are more fully described in the notes to our consolidated financial statements. Those material accounting estimates that we believe are the most critical to an investor's understanding of our financial results and condition are discussed immediately below and are particularly important to the portrayal of our financial position and results of operations and require the application of significant judgment by our management to determine the appropriate assumptions to be used in the determination of certain estimates.

### Use of Estimates

In preparing these consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP, management is required to make estimates and assumptions that may affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amount of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

### **Revenue Recognition**

#### Revenue recognition policy for significant revenue generating activities from continuing operations:

All contracts are reviewed for their respective performance obligations and related revenue and expense recognition implications. A performance obligation under the revenue standard is defined as a promise to provide a "distinct" good or service to a customer and is the unit of account for revenue recognition. The Company's revenues that are derived from the identity services could include multiple performance obligations. Additionally, the contracts could include implementation services, or support on an "as needed" basis and we will review each contract and determine whether such performance obligations are separate and distinct and apply the standard accordingly to the revenue and expense derived from or related to each such service.

**Legacy Authentication Services** – The Company historically has sold certain legacy software licenses to customers and revenue is recognized when delivery occurs, and all other revenue recognition criteria have been met. During both 2022 and 2021, the Company provided annual software maintenance support services relating to previously licensed software on a stand-ready basis. These fees were billed in advance and recognized ratably over the requisite service period as revenue.

**Revenue recognition policy for its discontinued operations:**

**Cards Plus** - The Company recognizes revenue for the design and production of cards at the point in time when products are shipped, or services have been performed due to the short-term nature of the contracts.

**Payment Processing** – The Company recognizes revenue for variable fees generated for payment processing solutions that are earned on a usage fee over time based on monthly transaction volumes or on a monthly flat fee rate. Additionally, the Company also sells certain equipment from time to time for which revenue is recognized at a point in time the equipment is delivered to the customer.

**Intangible Assets**

**Goodwill**

Intangible assets include when applicable, costs associated with software development of new product offerings and enhancements to existing applications. Research & development costs are expensed as incurred. Development costs of computer software to be sold, leased or otherwise marketed are subject to capitalization beginning when a product's technological feasibility has been established and ending when a product is available for general release to customers. As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, all assets have been placed into service.

Long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated by the asset.

If the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its undiscounted estimated future cash flows, an impairment review is performed. An impairment charge is recognized in the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds the fair value of the asset. Generally fair value is determined using valuations techniques such as expected discounted cash flows or appraisals, as appropriate. Assets to be disposed of would be separately presented in the balance sheet and reported at the lower of the carrying amount or fair value less costs to sell and are no longer depreciated. The assets and liabilities of a disposed group classified as held for sale would be presented separately in the appropriate asset and liability sections of the balance sheet. During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company determined that certain intangibles assets are no longer recoverable and wrote off approximately \$1.1 million. During the year ended December 31, 2021, the Company determined that certain intangibles assets would not be recovered and an impairment expense of approximately \$0.8 million was recognized. As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the intangible assets approximate \$0.6 million and \$2.4 million, respectively.

**Goodwill**

Goodwill is recorded when the purchase price paid for an acquisition exceeds the fair value of net identified tangible and intangible assets acquired. The Company performs an annual impairment test of goodwill and further periodic tests to the extent indicators of impairment develop between annual impairment tests. The Company's impairment review process compares the fair value of the reporting unit to its carrying value, including the goodwill related to the reporting unit utilizing qualitative considerations. To determine the fair value of the reporting unit, the Company may use various approaches including an asset or cost approach, market approach or income approach or any combination thereof. These approaches may require the Company to make certain estimates and assumptions including future cash flows, revenue and expenses. These estimates and assumptions are reviewed each time the Company tests goodwill for impairment and are typically developed as part of the Company's routine business planning and forecasting process. While the Company believes its estimates and assumptions are reasonable, variations from those estimates could produce materially different results.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, December 31, 2023 and 2021, 2022, the Company's projection and assessment did not indicate that an impairment charge was required as its fair value was in excess of carrying value.

**Stock-based compensation**

The Company has accounted for stock-based compensation under the provisions of FASB ASC 718 – "Stock Compensation" which requires the use of the fair-value based method to determine compensation for all arrangements under which employees and others receive shares of stock or equity instruments (stock options and common stock purchase warrants). For both employee and non-employee awards, the fair market value of each stock option award is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes and/or Monte-Carlo valuation models as appropriate that uses assumptions for expected volatility, expected dividends, expected term, and the risk-free interest rate. Expected volatilities are based on historical volatility of peer companies the Company's stock

and other factors estimated over the expected term of the stock options. For employee awards, the expected term of options granted is derived using based on exercise history. We continually monitor exercise activity from the “simplified method” which computes date of grant and consider our short history and certain stock price growth during various periods to determine if expected term as the average of the sum of the vesting term plus the contract term. should be modified. The risk-free rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant for the period of the expected term. The Company accounts for forfeitures of employee awards as they occur.

Adjusted EBITDA.

### ***Adjusted EBITDA***

This discussion includes information about Adjusted EBITDA that is not prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Adjusted EBITDA is not based on any standardized methodology prescribed by U.S. GAAP and is not necessarily comparable to similar measures presented by other companies. A reconciliation of this non-GAAP measure is included below.

Adjusted EBITDA is a non-GAAP financial measure that represents U.S. GAAP net income (loss) adjusted to exclude (1) interest expense, (2) interest income, (3) provision for income taxes, (4) depreciation and amortization, (5) stock-based compensation expense (stock options) and (6) certain other items management believes affect the comparability of operating results. Other items included the following:

- Conversion expense of \$7.5 million in 2023 and \$0 in 2022
- Severance cost of \$0.9 million in 2023 and \$0.2 million in 2022 and \$0.3 million in 2021
- Impairment loss of \$0 in 2023 and \$1.1 million in 2022 and \$0.8 million in 2021
- Gain Loss on debt extinguishment of debt of \$0.4 million in 2023 and \$0 in 2022 and \$1.0 million in 2021

Management believes that Adjusted EBITDA, when viewed with our results under U.S. GAAP and the accompanying reconciliations, provides useful information about our period-over-period results. Adjusted EBITDA is presented because management believes it provides additional information with respect to the performance of our fundamental business activities and is also frequently used by securities analysts, investors and other interested parties in the evaluation of comparable companies. We also rely on Adjusted EBITDA as a primary measure to review and assess the operating performance of our company and our management, and it will be a focus as we invest in and grow the business.

Adjusted EBITDA has limitations as an analytical tool, and you should not consider it in isolation from, or as a substitute for, analysis of our results as reported under GAAP. Some of these limitations are:

- Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect our cash expenditures or future requirements for capital expenditures or contractual commitments;
- Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs;
- Although depreciation and amortization are non-cash charges, the assets being depreciated and amortized will often have to be replaced in the future, and Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect any cash requirements for such replacements;
- Adjusted EBITDA does not include the impact of certain charges or gains resulting from matters we consider not to be indicative of our ongoing operations.

Because of these limitations, adjusted EBITDA should not be considered as a measure of discretionary cash available to us to invest in the growth of our business. We compensate for these limitations by relying primarily on our U.S. GAAP results and using Adjusted EBITDA only as a supplement to our U.S. GAAP results.

## Reconciliation of Net Loss From Continuing Operations to Adjusted EBITDA Continuing Operations

	For the Year Ended December 31,		For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2022	2021	2023	2022
Loss from continuing operations	\$ (23,675,310)	\$ (16,711,493)	\$ (19,617,969)	\$ (23,675,310)
Addback:				
Interest expense	1,359,954	586,850	1,108,458	1,359,954
Other expense (income)	37,221	(651)	(98,230)	37,221
Gain on extinguishment of debt	-	(971,522)		
Conversion expense			7,476,000	-
Loss on debt extinguishment			380,741	-
Severance cost	150,000	305,000	855,279	150,000
Depreciation and amortization	749,900	1,157,773	255,858	749,900
Non-Cash recruiting fees			438,000	-
Impairment losses	1,101,867	831,075	-	1,101,867
Taxes	7,670	10,746	2,864	7,670
Stock compensation	8,870,168	6,702,797	487,398	8,870,168
Adjusted EBITDA continuing operations (Non-GAAP)	\$ (11,398,530)	\$ (8,089,425)	\$ (8,711,601)	\$ (11,398,530)

The **increase** **decrease** in Adjusted EBITDA Loss From Continuing Operations in **2022** **2023** compared to **2021** **2022** is principally due to **cost saving measures taken in 2023 resulting in lower headcount costs and lower third-party vendors costs**. Additionally, a **significant reduction in stock option expense is related to the investment in people, technology and marketing reversal of the charge associated with unvested performance-based grants when certain senior level executives departed the rebranding organization in 2023 and was offset by one-time expenses related to the conversion of the Company and the improvement of its core products, convertible debt to equity**.

Results of Operations and Financial Condition for the Year Ended **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023** as Compared to the Year Ended **December 31, 2021** **December 31, 2022** – Continuing Operations

Revenues, net

During the year ended **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023**, the Company revenues from Verified software license were approximately **\$157,000** **\$186,000** compared to approximately **\$65,000** **\$157,000** for the year ended **December 31, 2021** **December 31, 2022**. Verified software license revenue increased as we acquired new customers.

During the year ended **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023**, Legacy authentication services revenues were **\$371,000** **approximately \$4,000** compared to **\$549,000** **approximately \$371,000** for the year ended **December 31, 2021** **December 31, 2022**. Revenue from Legacy authentication services dropped significantly due to **the loss of a one large customer, that decommissioned a legacy product offering as of April 1, 2022, in 2022 and another large customer that had a one-off order in 2022**.

## General and administrative expenses

During the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, general and administrative expenses increased decreased by approximately \$1.8 million \$6.8 million compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. General and administrative expenses increased mostly December 31, 2022, principally due to the higher non-cash lower stock-based charges, higher compensation for the sales force and marketing expenses as well as the Company makes investment Company's cost saving measures resulting in people lower headcount costs and marketing its product offering. lower third-party vendor costs.

## Research and development expenses

During the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, research and development expenses increased decreased by approximately \$3.4 million \$3.5 million compared to the year ended December 31, 2022, principally due to lower stock-based compensation expenses as well as the Company increased staffing and third party resources as it continues to enhance its Verified software. In addition, Company's cost saving measures resulting in the second half of fiscal year 2022 we aligned expenses with resources and activities for fiscal year 2022 which resulted in higher research and development expenses lower headcount costs and lower general and administrative expenses. third-party vendor costs.



## Depreciation and amortization expense

During the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, depreciation and amortization decreased by approximately \$408,000 \$0.5 million compared to the year ended December 31, 2021 December 31, 2022, as the Company reduced the value of certain legacy business assets. assets in 2022.

## Interest expense

Interest expense increased during the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 compared to the year ended December 31, 2021 December 31, 2022 decreased by \$773,000 as \$0.3 million, principally due to the Company issued \$9.1 million exchange of Convertible Notes for common stock in March 2022, May 2023.

## Discontinued operations

The Board of Directors of authID considers it in the best interests of the Company to focus its business activities on providing biometric identity verification authentication products and services by means of our proprietary Verified platform. Accordingly, on May 4, 2022, the Board approved a plan to exit from certain non-core activities comprising the MultiPay correspondent bank, payment payments services in Columbia Colombia and the Cards Plus cards manufacturing and printing business in South Africa.

### Cards Plus business in South Africa

On August 29, 2022, the Company completed the sale of Cards Plus business for a price of \$300,000 of which \$150,000 was received and the remaining balance of \$150,000 was recorded in other current asset, less \$3,272 in costs to sell, and recognized a loss of \$188,247 from the transaction. Of While the \$300,000 gross proceeds, \$150,000 was paid on closing Company and Cards Plus continue to actively pursue payment of the remaining balance of \$150,000, is expected to be paid in a year which is currently subject to regulatory approval, management re-evaluated the likelihood of recovery and recorded in other current assets as an allowance for doubtful account during the 3 months ending September 30, 2023 related to the collection of December 31, 2022. the receivable.

### MultiPay business in Colombia

The Company is exiting exited the MultiPay business in Colombia in but still maintains an orderly fashion, honoring our obligations to employees, customers and under applicable laws and regulations. We plan to maintain our authID customer support and operations team in Bogota, which performs essential functions to support the global operations of our Verified product.

As In June 2023, MultiPay finalized the sale of December 31, 2022 all impacted employees left the Company and the Company also paid each employee their compensation entitlements and severance packages under the MultiPay retention plan and obligations under the appropriate statutes.

As of December 31, 2022, the Company is leasing certain MultiPay Company's proprietary software to its one customer. All remaining employees in MultiPay are working major customer for our US operation.

During approximately \$96,000. As a result, the year December 31, 2022, Cards Plus revenue was approximately \$1,264,000 compared to approximately \$1,318,000 during the year ended December 31, 2021. MultiPay revenue in the same periods was approximately \$240,000 and \$361,000, respectively. Cards Plus had net income from discontinued operations during the year ended December 31, 2022 Company recognized a gain of approximately \$22,000 compared to losses from discontinued operations \$216,000 which included the release of a foreign currency translation gain of approximately \$21,000 during the year ended December 31, 2021. MultiPay had losses of approximately \$389,000 and \$933,000 during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. \$155,000.

The financial statements of Cards Plus and MultiPay have had been classified as discontinued operations as of December 31, 2022, as all required classification criteria December 31, 2023 and 2022, under appropriate generally accepted accounting guidance were met. principles.

## Ukraine & Middle East

The war in Ukraine and the Middle East may impact the Company and its operations in a number of different ways, which are yet to be fully assessed and are therefore uncertain. The Company's principal concern is for the safety of the personnel who support us from that region, those regions. The Company works with third party sub- contractors sub-contractors for outsourced services, including software engineering and development, some of whom are based in Eastern Europe, including Latvia and Ukraine, Europe. The Company also works with outsourced engineers and developers and third-party providers in other parts of the world, including the United States, Europe, India, and South Latin America. While the continuing impact of this conflict and the response of the United States and other countries to it by means of trade and economic sanctions, or other actions is still unknown, it could disrupt our ability to work with certain contractors. The Company has taken steps to diversify its sub-contractor base, which may in the short term give rise to additional costs and delays in delivering software and product upgrades.

The uncertainty impacting and potential interruption in energy and other supply chains resulting from military hostilities in Europe and the Middle East and the response of the United States and other countries to it by means of trade and economic sanctions, or other actions, may give rise to increases in costs of goods and services generally and may impact the market for our products as prospective customers reconsider additional capital expenditure, or other investment plans until the situation becomes clearer. On the other hand, the threat of increased cyber-attacks from Russia or other countries multiple threat actors, including state-sponsored organizations may prompt enterprises to adopt additional security measures such as those offered by the Company.

For so long as the hostilities continue and perhaps even thereafter as the situation in Europe and the Middle East unfolds, we may see increased volatility in financial markets and a flight to safety by investors, which may impact our stock price and make it more difficult for the Company to raise additional capital at the time when it needs to do so, or for financing to be available upon acceptable terms. All or any of these risks separately, or in combination could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

## Macro-Economic Conditions

The global economy has been undergoing a period of political and economic uncertainty and stock markets are experiencing high levels of volatility, and it is difficult to predict how long this uncertainty and volatility will continue. The continuing war wars in Ukraine and the Middle East, inflationary pressures, rising energy prices and increases in interest rates have impacted the United States and other major economies and have created uncertainty regarding a possible recession. As a result, many businesses, especially in the technology sector have made significant cut-backs in expenditure, including reductions in force and investment freezes. Our sales and results are also impacted by the changes in levels of spending on identity verification, management and security methods, and thus, negative trends in the global economy and other factors which negatively impact such spending may negatively impact the growth of our revenue from those products.

## Covid-19

Covid-19 emerged globally in December 2019, and it has been declared a pandemic. Covid-19 is still impacting customers, business, results and financial condition throughout the world. The Company's day-to-day operations have been impacted differently depending on geographic location and services that are being performed. Our operations in the United States and Colombia have not been impacted this year as most staff can work remotely and can continue to develop our product offerings.

That said we have seen our business opportunities develop more slowly as business partners and potential customers include Covid-19 considerations.

Furthermore, working remotely can cause a delay in decision making and finalization of negotiations and agreements.

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, current assets were \$4.3 million \$10.9 million and current liabilities outstanding amounted to \$1.2 million \$1.7 million which resulted in net working capital of \$ 3.1 million \$9.2 million.

Net cash used by operating activities was \$12.8 million \$8.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 compared to \$8.8 million \$12.8 million in 2021. 2022. Cash used in operations for 2023 and 2022 and 2021 was primarily the primarily result of funding the business operations as the Company invested in people product and marketing as we are developing and expanding product. However, the business, Company's cost savings measures reduced the year over year levels.

Net cash used/generated/(used) in investing activities in 2022 2023 and 2021 2022 was approximately \$183,000 \$75,000 and \$117,000 (\$182,000) as the Company invested in software development expenditures which were capitalized, received proceeds from the sale of its discontinued businesses.

Net cash provided by financing activities for 2022 2023 was approximately \$10.2 million \$15.4 million, which consisted primarily of the net proceeds from the sale of convertible notes and of common stock compared to \$10.2 million in March 2022. The Company also paid the short-term convertible note of \$662,000 in full. Net cash Cash provided by financing activities for 2021 was approximately \$11.1 million, which in 2023 consisted primarily of the net proceeds from the sale of common stock in May 2023 and November 2023 and a \$0.5 million initial drawdown net of debt issuance costs under the exercise of stock options and warrants in 2021. Company's A&R Facility Agreement.

In 2023, 2024, the Company will continue to be opportunistic as well as and judicious in raising additional funds to support its operations and investments as it creates a sustainable organization. There is no guarantee that such financing will be available if available on acceptable terms.

Our growth-oriented business plan to offer products to our customers will require continued capital investment. Research and development activities and technology deployment will require continued investment. We raised approximately \$10.3 million and \$11.1 million in 2022 and 2021, respectively, through equity and debt financing at varying terms. As discussed in the Subsequent Events below, the Company has secured additional financing of \$3.6 million which provides funding for its current operations as it continues to invest in its product, people, and technology.

The Company projects that the current and past investments in technology and systems will lead to revenue expansion thereby reducing liquidity needs. However, in order to further implement its business plan and satisfy its working capital requirements, the Company will need to raise additional more capital. There is no guarantee that the Company will be able to raise additional equity or debt financing at acceptable terms, if at all. We expect that we will need additional funding in the 4<sup>th</sup> quarter of 2024.

There is no guarantee that our current business plan will not change, and as a result because of such change, we will need additional capital to implement such business plan. Further, assuming we achieve our expected growth plan, of which there is no guarantee, we will need additional capital to implement growth beyond our current business plan. As a result of these factors, there is substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

## Description of Indebtedness

As described in Item 1A, (Risk Factors) the Company has a history of losses and may not be able to achieve profitability in the near term. The Company has not been able to achieve positive cash flows from operations and raised additional financing in 2022 2023 and 2021 2022 from the sale of equity and convertible notes.

As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, the Company has a series of Senior Secured Convertible Notes outstanding for approximately \$9.1 million \$0.25 million due in March 2025.

See Notes 6 7 and 8 7 of the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information associated with the credit facility notes payable and convertible notes payable.

See “Subsequent Events” for additional information regarding the Facility Agreement with Garchik.

## Equity Financing

See Note 9 of the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information associated with equity financing in 2022, 2023 and 2021, 2022.

### 2023 Common Stock Transactions

- Between May 23 and June 7, 2023, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement with accredited investors (the "Purchase Agreement"), pursuant to which the Company agreed to issue and sell, in a public offering an aggregate of 1,113,828 shares (the "Registered Shares") of the Company's common stock and in a concurrent private placement 1,121,482 shares (the "PIPE Shares") of Common Stock (the "May 2023 Offering") at a per share price between \$3.664 and \$5.632 per share (or \$4.00 if the purchaser is a director of the Company). The purchasers under the Purchase Agreement included Garchik and four directors of the Company, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors.
- On May 23, 2023, pursuant to a Securities Purchase Agreement, Mr. Garchik capitalized the outstanding principal balance of \$900,000 under the Initial Promissory Note, into 245,634 shares of common stock, respectively.
- Between May 23 and June 7, 2023, the Company entered into an exchange agreement with certain holders ("Holders") of the March 2022 Senior Secured Convertible Notes (the "Convertible Notes") of the Company (the "Exchange Agreement"), pursuant to which the Company issued 2,348,347 shares (the "Exchange Shares") of common stock to the Holders in exchange for the Holders' Convertible Notes (the "Note Exchange") at a per share price between \$3.776 and \$5.80 per share (or \$4.12 if the Holder is a director, officer or insider of the Company).
- On November 20, 2023, authID Inc. (the "Company") entered into a securities purchase agreement with accredited investors (the "November Purchase Agreement"), pursuant to which the Company agreed to issue and sell, in a registered offering (the "November Offering") an aggregate of 1,574,990 shares of the Company's common stock at a per share price of \$6.00. The purchasers under the November Purchase Agreement included Stephen J. Garchik and three directors of the Company, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors.
- The Company issued 111,516 shares of common stock for approximately \$388,000 of interest accrued under the Convertible Notes and Credit Facility.

### 2022 Common Stock Transactions

- On March 18 and March 21, 2022, the Company entered into Subscription Agreements (the "Subscription Agreements") with an accredited investor and certain members of authID's management team (the "PIPE Investors"), and, pursuant to the Subscription Agreements, sold to the PIPE Investors a total of 1,063,514 132,940 shares of our common stock at prices of \$3.03 \$24.24 per share for an outside investor and \$3.70 \$29.60 per share for the management investors (the "PIPE"). The aggregate gross proceeds from the PIPE are approximately \$3.3 million.
- The Company issued a total of 3,562 shares of our common stock to the Note Investors as an additional origination fee.
- On March 21, 2022, the Company entered into a Facility Agreement with a current shareholder and noteholder of the Company, pursuant to which the shareholder agreed to provide the Company a \$10.0 million unsecured standby letter of credit facility. Pursuant to the Credit Facility, the Company paid the Facility Commitment Fee a facility commitment fee of 100,000 12,500 shares of our common stock with a fair market value of \$3.03 \$24.24 per share upon the effective date of the Credit Facility.
- The Company issued a total of 28,496 shares of our common stock to the Note Investors as an additional origination fee.
- Additionally, During the year ended December 31, 2022, a holder of a Convertible Note converted the full principal amount of \$50,000 and accrued interest of \$406 into 1,690 and 17 shares of our common stock, respectively.
- During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company issued 479,845 59,981 shares of common stock for approximately \$696,000 of interest owed from the effective date of related to the Convertible Notes until December 31, 2022.

Notes. See Note 9 for details.

- Certain warrant, stock option and convertible note holders exercised their respective warrants and stock options and conversion right and were issued approximately 353,216 44,152 shares of our common stock.

#### 2021 Common Stock Transactions

- On August 26, 2021, the Company completed the offering, pursuant to a Registration Statement on Form S-1, of 1,642,856 shares of its common stock at a public offering price of \$7.00 per share, including 214,285 shares sold upon full exercise of the underwriter's option to purchase additional shares, for gross proceeds of approximately \$11.5 million, before deducting underwriting discounts and offering expenses.
- During 2021, convertible notes totaling approximately \$6.2 million and a portion of their accrued interest were converted at the option of the noteholders into approximately 1,171,000 shares of common stock of the Company.



- During 2021, the Company issued approximately 756,000 shares of common stock pursuant to cashless exercises of common stock purchase warrants and options, and approximately 81,000 shares of common stock pursuant to exercises of common stock purchase warrants and options for cash.

#### Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have no off-balance sheet financing arrangements.

#### Contractual Obligations

As of **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023**, the Company had the following contractual obligations.

Contractual Obligations	Payments due by period				
	Total	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	More than 5 years
Convertible Notes Payable	\$ 9,125,202	\$ -	\$ 9,125,202	\$ -	\$ -
Operating Lease	10,593	10,593	-	-	\$ -
	<u>\$ 9,135,795</u>	<u>\$ 10,593</u>	<u>\$ 9,125,202</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

Contractual Obligations	Payments due by period				
	Total	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	More than 5 years
Convertible Notes Payable	\$ 245,000	\$ -	\$ 245,000	\$ -	\$ -
Long Term Severance	325,000	-	325,000	-	\$ -
	<u>\$ 570,000</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 570,000</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

## Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

Our consolidated financial statements and notes thereto and the report of our independent registered public accounting firm (PCOAB ID 00677)00677), are set forth on pages F-1 through F-29 F-31 of this report.

## Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None

## Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

### Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

As of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer performed an evaluation of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as defined in Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15(e) of the Exchange Act. Based on the evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that, as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, the Company's disclosure controls and procedures are effective to ensure that the information required to be disclosed by the Company in the report that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms.

### Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

The Company's management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for the Company, as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable, but not absolute, assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with

U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Our management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, does not expect that our disclosure controls and procedures or our internal control over financial reporting will prevent or detect all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well-designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system's objectives will be met. The design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Further, because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that misstatements due to error or fraud will not occur or that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, have been detected and such evaluation is subject to the risks discussed in item 1A – Risk Factors of this Report.

The Company's management assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, using the criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on management's assessment using the above criteria, management concluded that the Company maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023.

#### Material Weakness in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

During the three months ended June 30, 2023, the Company identified a material weakness in its internal control over financial reporting related to the review of accounting treatment for the Convertible Notes exchange. The Convertible Note exchange transaction which gave rise to this issue (See Note 7 “Convertible Notes Payable”) was a complex and infrequent transaction, which required particular accounting treatment. The correct accounting treatment was not immediately identified by the Company, due to the Company’s limited resources available for advanced technical analysis and advice, similar to other companies of our size. The correct accounting treatment was identified and reflected prior to filing of the quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2023 and no previously published financial statements were impacted by this issue.

We remediated this material weakness and put in place a process to undertake an ongoing review of the Company’s activities during each quarter to identify the potential complex accounting matters and, if necessary, to engage a professional certified public accounting advisory firm to review the proposed accounting treatment on these complex accounting matters that may arise in the future.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the company’s annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

#### Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There During the last fiscal year, there have been no changes except as noted above in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during our last fiscal year that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

#### Item 9B. Other Information

None. During the quarter ended December 31, 2023, no director or officer adopted or terminated (i) any contract, instruction or written plan for the purchase or sale of securities of the Company intended to satisfy the affirmative defense conditions of Rule 10b5-1(c) or (ii) any “non-Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement” as defined in paragraph (c) of item 408 of Regulation S-K.

#### Item 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections.

Not applicable.

## PART III

### Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers, and Corporate Governance;

The current Directors and Officers of the Company are as follows:

Name	Age	Position (s) and Offices Held
Rhoniel A. Daguro	48 49	Director and Chief Executive Officer
Joseph Trelin (1)(3) Edward C. Sellitto	62	Chairman of the Board of Directors
Hang Thi Bich Pham	47 39	Chief Financial Officer
Thomas R. Szoke	59	Director, Chief Technology Officer
Ken Jisser	45 46	Director
Michael L. Koehneman*(1)(2)	62 63	Director
Thomas R. Szoke Michael C. Thompson(1)(2)(3)	58	Director
Michael C. Thompson (2)(3)	62 63	Director
Jacqueline L. White*(1)(3)	58 59	Director

\* denotes Committee Chair

(1) Audit Committee

(2) Governance Committee

(3) Compensation Committee

#### **Rhoniel A. Daguro**

Mr. Daguro joined our company as a director on March 9 2023 March 9, 2023 and was appointed CEO on March 23, 2023. He has over 20 years of sales, marketing, technology, and venture capital experience. He has built multiple profitable software and professional services firms. Most recently, from 2018 to 2022, he served as the Chief Revenue Officer of Socure Inc. Prior to that, Mr. Daguro held various executive sales positions with Persistent Systems, Hortonworks, and Oracle.

#### **Joseph Trelin Edward C. Sellitto**

Mr. Trelin Sellitto joined our company as a Director on April 18, 2022 and became Chairman of the Board on March 16, 2023. Mr. Trelin, is a senior, creative business and product leader, technologist and entrepreneur. Since June 2021, Mr. Trelin has served in a consultant capacity advising start-ups to mid-size companies on operations, product strategy and growth. From January 2016 to July 2019, Mr. Trelin served as the Chief Platform Officer of Clear Secure Inc. Mr. Trelin served as the VP Product, Digital Products at NBCUniversal, Inc. from January 2015 through January 2016 and in various roles including as Product Management &

Technology Business Leader and General Manager for Amazon.com, Inc. from January 2009 to January 2015. Mr. Trelin also previously served as the Vice President, Product Development and IT for Standard and Poor's. Mr. Trelin received a Masters Equivalent in Computer Science from Hofstra University and a BA in Sociology from the State University of New York Albany.

**Annie Pham**

Mrs. Hang Thi Bich Pham ("Annie") serves as Chief Financial Officer of the Company on June 21, 2022 August 15, 2023. Mrs. Pham has served over 15 years of experience in senior finance leadership Financial Management and Revenue Operations roles in the technology sector, most supporting a wide range of industries and company sizes, from startups to Fortune 100 organizations. Most recently, at SonicWall, Inc, where she served as Chief Accounting Officer from 2017 to the present. From 2014 to 2017, Mrs. Pham December 2022 through present, he served as Vice President, Revenue Operations at Zero Hash, a Digital Asset-as-a-Service infrastructure provider. From February 2022 through December 2022, Mr. Sellitto served as the Head of Go-To-Market Financial Planning and Analysis for Sprinklr (NYSE: CXM) and at various roles including Director – Sales Operations and VP – Revenue Operations with Socure from May 2019 through February 2022. Further, from 2018 to 2019, Mr. Sellitto served as the Director – Sales Operations for SmartSource Rentals. Ed holds an MBA in Corporate Finance and Strategy from the Stern School of Business at Applied Micro Circuits Corporation (acquired by MACOM Technology Solutions Holding and from 2008 to 2014 as Director, Assistant Corporate Controller at Broadcom (formerly Avago), where she scaled Avago's global financial function to meet the requirements of a publicly traded and high-growth company with revenues growing from \$1+billion to \$2+billion over a three-year period. Mrs. Pham earned her MBA at the University of Sydney, Australia. She is a Licensed Certified Public Accountant (active) in the state of California, New York University.

**Thomas R. Szoke**

Mr. Thomas Szoke is a co-founder of authID and has over 35 years of executive management, solutions engineering, and operations management experience in Government Security, Identity Access Management and SaaS solutions industries. He rejoined the Company as a Director on March 9, 2023 and in April 2023 became the Company's Chief Technology Officer. Mr. Szoke previously served as a Director and the Company's Chief Solutions Architect and has held several other executive positions since its inception, from 2013 through 2021. He has also expanded the Company's market presence and product portfolio through technological innovation and global strategic partnerships. Mr. Szoke has been issued several US and international patents focused on identity solutions and has pioneered the concept and development of different product lines for the Company including its Multi-Factor Out-of-Band Identity and Transaction Authentication Platform. From 2021 to 2023, he was an independent consultant for the Company and others.

**Ken Jisser**

Mr. Jisser joined authID on March 9, 2023. He is the Founder & CEO of The Pipeline Group, Inc., a technology-enabled services company that aims to deliver business results for companies looking to build predictable and profitable pipeline. Mr. Jisser founded the company in his garage in 2017, and it reached #415 among the fastest growing private companies in America, according to Inc. Magazine rankings published in 2021. Prior to that, Mr. Jisser served as GTM Advisor at Druva Inc., where he rebuilt the global inside sales team.

**Michael L. Koehneman**

Mr. Koehneman joined our company as a Director on June 9, 2021. Mr. Koehneman previously held various positions at Pricewaterhouse Coopers, a global accounting firm, through 2020, including the Global Advisory Chief Operating Officer and Human Capital Leader from 2016 through 2019, the U.S. Advisory Operations Leader from 2005 through 2016 responsible for the oversight of Advisory services for PwC, including business unit performance, finance, investments, human resources, acquisitions, and administration, and the Lead Engagement Partner for Financial Statement Audits and Internal Control and Security Reviews from 1993 through 2004 for several public and private company audits. Since 2020 he has also served as a director and member of the Audit Committee of Aspen Group, Inc.

**Thomas R. Szoke**

Mr. Thomas Szoke is a co-founder of AuthID and has over 35 years of executive management, solutions engineering, and operations management experience in Government Security, Identity Access Management and SaaS solutions industries. He rejoined the Company as a Director on March 9, 2023. Mr. Szoke previously served as a Director and the Company's Chief Solutions Architect and has held several other executive positions since its inception, from 2013 through 2021. He has also expanded the Company's market presence and product portfolio through technological innovation and global strategic partnerships. Mr. Szoke has been issued several US and international patents focused on identity solutions and has pioneered the concept and development of different product lines for the Company including its Multi-Factor Out-of-Band Identity and Transaction Authentication Platform. Since 2021, he has been an independent consultant for the Company and others.

**Michael C. Thompson**

Mr. Thompson joined the Company as a Director on March 9, 2023. He has over 38 years of domestic and international experience in publicly traded and private equity backed consumer and commercial businesses. Since 2022, Mr. Thompson has been a partner at Hemingway Capital, an operationally focused private equity firm. Previously, he served as Chief Executive Officer for companies in the bedding (Corsicana Mattress from 2018 to 2022), polyurethane foam and pet products industries and was an operating executive for two leading middle-market private equity firms. Mr. Thompson has also held executive positions with Rubbermaid Commercial Products, Merillat Industries, a division of Masco Corporation, and Black+Decker, and began his career with Sunbeam Appliance Company.

**Jacqueline L. White**

### **Jacqueline L. White**

Ms. White joined our company as a Director on June 9, 2021. Ms. White has been a leader in enterprise technology software and IT consulting for the past 25 years. Ms. White has held global positions at SAP, Oracle, and Accenture, always leading diverse, high performing organizations around the world. After leading In May 2023 Ms. White became President of i2C Inc, which operates a global payments and digital banking platform. Prior to that, Ms. White joined the Executive Management Team of Temenos AG (Six: TEMN), a company specializing in enterprise software for banks and financial services, as the President of the Americas Region in January 2021. Ms. White led the Banking & Capital Markets line of business of DXC Technology Co. (NYSE: DXC) as Senior Vice President and Practice Lead from September 2019 to January 2021, Ms. White recently joined in January 2021 the Executive Management Team of Temenos AG (Six: TEMN), a company specializing in enterprise software for banks and financial services, as the President of the Americas Region. 2021. From January 2018 through September 2019, Ms. White served as the Chief Revenue Officer of Saltstack, a VM Ware Company, and from January 2015 through January 2018 as Global Senior Vice President Global FSI Consulting for SAP (NYSE: SAP). Prior to joining SAP, Ms. White held various positions with Accenture Services Pvt. Ltd., Oracle, BearingPoint and Novell. Ms. White was named by Utah Business Magazine as “Top Executives to Watch” in July 2020. Ms. White received a BA in Comparative Literature from Brigham Young University and a Leadership Certificate from Boston University.

### **Board & Committees**

#### **Board meetings during calendar year ended 2022 2023**

During 2022, 2023, the Board of Directors held seven fourteen meetings as well as committee meetings, as outlined below. below and meetings of the Special Committee and Pricing Committee that were formed for the purposes of approval of the separate funding transactions in May and November 2023. Each director attended all of the meetings of the Board and all of the meetings held by all committees on which such director served, apart from one meeting which one director was not able to attend. The Board also approved certain actions by unanimous written consent.

### **Committees established by the Board**

**The Board of Directors has standing Audit, Compensation, and Governance Committees. Information concerning the function of each Board committee follows.**

#### **Audit Committee**

**The Audit Committee is responsible for overseeing management’s implementation of effective internal accounting and financial controls, supervising matters relating to audit functions, reviewing and setting internal policies and procedures regarding audits, accounting and other financial controls, reviewing the results of our audit performed by the independent public accountants, and evaluating and selecting the independent public accountants. The Audit Committee has adopted an Audit Committee Charter which is posted on the Corporate Governance page under the tab labeled “Board Committees” on our Investor Relations website at <https://investors.authid.ai>. The Board has designated the Chair of the Committee as the “audit committee financial expert” as defined by the SEC. During 2022, 2023, the Audit Committee held six five meetings. The Committee also approved certain actions by unanimous written consent.**

#### **Compensation Committee**

**The Compensation Committee determines matters pertaining to the compensation of our named executive officers and administers our stock option and incentive compensation plans. The Compensation Committee has adopted a Compensation Committee Charter which is posted on our which is posted on the Corporate Governance page under the tab labeled “Board Committees” on our Investor Relations website at <https://investors.authid.ai>. During 2022, 2023, the Compensation Committee held three meetings and also approved certain actions by unanimous written consent.**

#### **Governance Committee**



### **Governance Committee**

*The Governance Committee is responsible for considering potential Board members, nominating Directors for election to the Board, implementing the Company's corporate governance policies, recommending compensation for the Board and for all other purposes outlined in the Governance Committee Charter, which is posted on the Corporate Governance page under the tab labeled "Board Committees" on our Investor Relations website at <https://investors.authid.ai>. During 2022, 2023, the Governance Committee held two meetings also approved certain actions by unanimous written consent. one meeting.*

### **Nomination of Directors**

*As provided in its charter, the Governance Committee is responsible for identifying individuals qualified to become directors. The Governance Committee seeks to identify director candidates based on input provided by a number of sources including (1) the Governance Committee members, (2) our other directors, (3) our stockholders, (4) our Chief Executive Officer or Chair of the Board, and (5) third parties such as service providers. In evaluating potential candidates for director, the Governance Committee considers the entirety of each candidate's credentials.*

*Qualifications for consideration as a director nominee may vary according to the particular areas of expertise being sought as a complement to the existing composition of the Board of Directors. However, at a minimum, candidates for director must possess:*

- high personal and professional ethics and integrity;
- the ability to exercise sound judgment;
- the ability to make independent analytical inquiries;
- a willingness and ability to devote adequate time and resources to diligently perform Board and committee duties; and
- the appropriate and relevant business experience and acumen.

*Except as set forth below, during the year ended December 31, 2023, there have been no material changes to the procedures by which security holders may recommend nominees to our board of directors.*

*Effective March 8, 2023 the Original Facility Agreement with Mr. Garchik was amended and restated by virtue of the A&R Facility Agreement. Pursuant to that amendment Garchik's right to designate a person for nomination as a director under the Original Facility Agreement was terminated. Under the A&R Facility Agreement Garchik had a one-time right for the nomination of four designees specified in writing by Garchik for appointment to our board of directors. On March 9, 2023 Rhoniel Daguro, Ken Jisser, Michael Thompson and Thomas Szoke as Garchik's designees under the A&R Facility Agreement, were appointed as members of the Board of Directors of the Company. Thereafter, no security holder had or has any contractual right to recommend or designate nominees to our board of directors.*

### ***Legal Proceedings***

***There are currently no legal proceedings, and during the past 10 years there have been no legal proceedings, that are material to the evaluation of the ability or integrity of any of our directors.***

### ***Family Relationships***

***There are no family relationships among our directors and executive officers. There is no arrangement or understanding between or among our executive officers and directors pursuant to which any director or officer was or is to be selected as a director or officer.***

### ***Involvement in Certain Legal Proceedings***

***To our knowledge, during the last ten years, none of our directors and executive officers has:***

- Had a bankruptcy petition filed by or against any business of which such person was a general partner or executive officer either at the time of the bankruptcy or within two years prior to that time.
- Been convicted in a criminal proceeding or been subject to a pending criminal proceeding, excluding traffic violations and other minor offenses.
- Been subject to any order, judgment or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any court of competent jurisdiction, permanently or temporarily enjoining, barring, suspending or otherwise limiting his involvement in any type of business, securities or banking activities.
- Been found by a court of competent jurisdiction (in a civil action), the SEC, or the Commodities Futures Trading Commission to have violated a federal or state securities or commodities law, and the judgment has not been reversed, suspended or vacated.
- Been the subject to, or a party to, any sanction or order, not subsequently reverse, suspended or vacated, of any self-regulatory organization, any registered entity, or any equivalent exchange, association, entity or organization that has disciplinary authority over its members or persons associated with a member.

***To our knowledge, none of our directors and executive officers has at any time been subject to any proceedings:***

- that were initiated by any regulatory, civil or criminal agency
- in which claims alleging fraud were asserted and seeking damages in excess of \$100,000

### ***Code of Ethics***

***We have adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics Policy (the “Code of Ethics”) that applies to all directors and officers, which is posted on the Corporate Governance page under the tab labeled “Board Committees” on our Investor Relations website at <https://investors.authid.ai>. The Code of Ethics describes the legal, ethical and regulatory standards that must be followed by the directors and officers of the Company and sets forth high standards of business conduct applicable to each director and officer. As adopted, the Code of Ethics sets forth written standards that are designed to deter wrongdoing and to promote, among other things:***

- honest and ethical conduct, including the ethical handling of actual or apparent conflicts of interest between personal and professional relationships;
- compliance with applicable governmental laws, rules and regulations;

- the prompt internal reporting of violations of the Code of Ethics to the appropriate person or persons identified in the code; and
- accountability for adherence to the Code of Ethics.

### **Delinquent Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance Reports**

Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, requires our directors and executive officers and persons who own more than 10% of the issued and outstanding shares of our common stock to file reports of initial ownership of common stock and other equity securities and subsequent changes in that ownership with the SEC. Officers, directors and greater than ten percent stockholders are required by SEC regulation to furnish us with copies of all Section 16(a) forms they file. To our knowledge, based solely on a review of the copies of such reports furnished to us and written representations that no other reports were required, during the fiscal year ended **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023** all Section 16(a) filing requirements applicable to our officers, directors and greater than 10% beneficial owners were complied with, except that one filing was inadvertently made late by Mr. Broenniman and Mr. Gorriz, with.

## Item 11. Executive Compensation

The below table sets forth information concerning all cash and non-cash compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to (i) all individuals serving as the Company's principal executive officers or acting in a similar capacity during the last two completed fiscal years, regardless of compensation level, and (ii) the Company's two most highly compensated executive officers other than the principal executive officers serving at the end of the last two completed fiscal years (collectively, the "Named Executive Officers").

### SUMMARY COMPENSATION TABLE

Name and Title	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)	Option Awards (\$)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Phillip Kumnick Chairman of the Board, Former CEO and President (1)	2022	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	2021	65,939	-	127,500	2,201,498	-	-	2,394,937
Thomas Thimot CEO (2)	2022	325,000	-	-	-	-	5,271	330,253
	2021	168,542	-	-	5,272,000	75,000	-	5,515,542
Cecil Smith III President and CTO (3)	2022	275,000	-	-	437,650	-	6,198	718,848
	2021	140,073	50,000	-	2,636,000	75,000	-	2,901,073
Thomas Szoke Chief Solutions Architect and Former Director (4)	2022	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	2021	252,083	-	-	138,000	206,250	305,000	901,333
Stuart Stoller CFO (5)	2022	110,681	-	-	-	-	-	110,681
	2021	237,500	-	500,000	414,000	393,750	-	1,545,250
Hang Thi Bich Pham CFO (6)	2022	147,019	25,000	-	768,170	-	3,025	943,214
	2021	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Name and Title	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Option Awards (\$)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Rhoniel Daguro CEO (1)	2023	310,769	225,000	1,185,100	-	8,000	1,728,869
	2022	-	-	-	-	-	-
Thomas Thimot	2023	76,458	-	-	-	327,167	403,625

Former CEO (2)	2022	325,000	-	-	5,253	330,253
Thomas Szoke Chief Solutions Architect and Former Director (3)	2023	188,490	140,833	221,145	5,234	555,702
	2022	-	-	-	-	-
Edward Sellitto CFO (4)	2023	94,712	57,123	315,303	2,188	469,326
	2022	-	-	-	-	-
Hang Thi Bich Pham CFO (5)	2023	171,875	-	-	303,840	475,715
	2022	147,019	25,000	768,170	3,025	943,214

- (1) Mr. Kumnick Rhoniell A. Daguro, a director of the Company, was hired as Chief Executive Officer of the Company in consideration of an initial annual salary of \$400,000. Mr. Daguro will be eligible for an annual target bonus of up to \$375,000 based on May 22, 2020 performance milestones. For the period ending March 31, 2024, a bonus amount of \$75,000 shall be payable upon the Company achieving increments of \$1,000,000 in total contract value of all customer agreements less claw backs ("Bookings") up to an aggregate of \$5,000,000 in Bookings. Mr. Daguro has earned a bonus of \$225,000 in 2023 for non-equity incentive compensation based on Bookings in 2023. For subsequent years, Mr. Daguro and the Compensation Committee of the Board will mutually agree as part to the performance targets to earn for the annual bonus. Additionally, the Company provided Mr. Daguro with an initial grant of his compensation package was granted 1,111,111 stock options ("2020 Stock Options" Initial Grant) to purchase 306,875 shares of which 20% vest at grant date and the balance vest common stock for a period of ten years vesting subject to achievement of performance conditions. As and service conditions, at an exercise price of December 31, 2021, all \$3.176 per share. Pursuant to his offer letter the Company granted Mr. Daguro additional options to acquire 183,125 shares of Mr. Kumnick's 2020 Stock Options were vested and exercisable as the performance obligations were met in 2021 common stock for the 2020 Stock Options. In December 2019, Mr. Kumnick was granted 100,000 stock options (66,667 vested) in connection with his appointment to the Board a period of Directors. In May 2021, Mr. Kumnick was granted an additional 583,333 stock options ("2021 Stock Options") of which 9,018 were vested and ten years vesting of the remainder of which is subject to achievement of performance conditions. In November 2021, Mr. Kumnick agreed to cancel 300,000 and service conditions (the "Additional Grant") at an exercise price of the 2021 Stock Options. None of such 300,000 2021 Stock Options were vested and included in the Executive Compensation table is the grant date fair value of the remaining 2021 stock options net of the amount canceled. Additionally, in March 2020, Mr. Kumnick was granted 50,000 shares of restricted stock that vested in 2021 upon attainment of the performance conditions. \$5.48 per share. The stock option and restricted stock aggregate grant date fair market value in 2020 were approximately \$1,268,000 and \$127,500 respectively. The restricted of Mr. Daguro's stock award of \$127,500 options was earned and reported in 2021 as the performance conditions were met. \$1,185,100. Mr. Kumnick Daguro has not exercised or realized a gain on any of these his vested stock options or realized a gain on the remaining stock award shares as of the date of this report. Mr. Kumnick resigned on June 13, 2021 as report's submission. All other compensation is primarily the Company's CEO but continued to serve on 401(k) match for the Board of Directors as Chairman of the Board, until his resignation on March 9, 2023, fiscal year 2023.

The Company also entered an Executive Retention Agreement with Mr. Daguro, pursuant to which the Company agreed to provide specified severance and bonus amounts and to accelerate the vesting on his equity awards upon termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, as each term is defined in the agreement. In the event of a termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, Mr. Daguro is entitled to receive an amount equal to 100% of his base salary, the actual bonus earned but unpaid for the previous year and any bonus that was earned but unpaid prior to the termination date. Further, upon termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, the Company will reimburse Mr. Daguro for the cost of continuation of health coverage for Mr. Daguro and his eligible dependents pursuant to COBRA until the earlier of 12 months following the termination date, the date Mr. Daguro and his dependents are eligible for health coverage from a new employer or the date Mr. Daguro and his eligible dependents are no longer eligible for COBRA. Additionally, Mr. Daguro prior to being appointed as Chief Executive Officer received \$2,000 for Director's Compensation in 2023.

- (2) Mr. Thomas Thimot was hired as Chief Executive Officer on June 14, 2021. Mr. Thimot and the Company entered into an Offer Letter pursuant to which Mr. Thimot will earn an annual salary of \$325,000 with a bonus target at 50% of the base salary (pro-rated for 2021) upon terms to be agreed with the Compensation Committee for 2021, which was finally determined to be \$75,000 and on the understanding that the 2022 target will include a requirement of the Company achieving three times the annual revenue of 2021. The Compensation Committee approved a bonus of \$75,000 for 2021 on January 25, 2022. Additionally, Mr. Thimot was granted an option to acquire 1,200,000 150,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$7.80 \$62.40 per share for a term of ten years of which half of the options vest monthly over four years and the balance is subject to certain performance vesting requirements. The aggregate grant date fair market value of Mr. Thimot's stock options was \$5,272,000. Mr. Thimot has not exercised or realized a gain on his vested stock options as of the date of the submission of this report. All other compensation besides Mr. Thimot's separation benefits is primarily the Company's 401(k) match for the fiscal year 2023 and 2022. Mr. Thimot tendered his resignation resigned as CEO on March 6, 2023, which became effective on the his successor's appointment of his successor on March 23, 2023.

On March 23, 2023, the Company and Thomas Thimot entered into a Confidential Separation Agreement and General Release for the purposes of separation of Mr. Thimot from the Company as Chief Executive Officer and an employee by mutual consent and settling, compromising and resolving all claims between them. Mr. Thimot's resignation was effective March 23, 2023. In addition to the Company paying all accrued but unpaid salary and providing reimbursement for all outstanding expenses, the Company has agreed to pay Mr. Thimot \$325,000 which shall be deferred until the earlier of April 1, 2025 and a change of control of the Company. Mr. Thimot will also be eligible for certain health benefits. The exercise period with respect to Mr. Thimot's stock option to acquire 32,812 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$62.40 per share was extended through March 23, 2027. All unvested grants or other equity awards lapsed and are no longer exercisable as of the separation date.

- (3) Thomas R. Szoke, a director of the Company agreed to serve as Chief Technology Officer of the Company on April 12, 2023 in consideration of an initial annual salary of \$250,000. Mr. Smith Szoke received an initial signing bonus of \$20,833 and will be eligible for an annual target bonus of up to \$200,000 based on performance milestones. For the period ending March 31, 2024, a bonus amount of \$40,000 shall be payable upon the Company achieving increments of \$1,000,000 in total contract value of all customer agreements less claw backs ("Bookings") up to an aggregate of \$5,000,000 in Bookings. Mr. Szoke has earned a bonus of \$120,000 in 2023 for non-equity incentive compensation based on Bookings in 2023. For subsequent years, Mr. Szoke and the Compensation Committee of the Board will mutually agree as to the performance targets to earn for the annual bonus.

The vesting criteria of Mr. Szoke's Stock Options to acquire 12,500 shares of common stock previously granted to Mr. Szoke on March 14, 2023 (the "Original Grant") were amended pursuant to an Amended and Restated Stock Non-Statutory Option Agreement providing for vesting subject to achievement of performance and service conditions. All other terms of the Original Grant were not changed. On June 28, 2023, the Company made an additional grant of options to Mr. Szoke to acquire 50,000 shares of common stock at the exercise price of \$5.48 per share for a period of ten years vesting subject to achievement of performance and service conditions. The grant date fair market value of the two option grants was \$182,000. Additionally, on December 21, 2023, the Company granted Mr. Szoke options to acquire 5,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$9.25 for ten years, vesting over twelve months. The grant date fair market value of the option grant was \$39,145.





The Company also entered an Executive Retention Agreement with Mr. Szoke, pursuant to which the Company agreed to provide specified severance and bonus amounts and to accelerate the vesting on his equity awards upon termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, as each term is defined in the agreement. In the event of a termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, Mr. Szoke is entitled to receive an amount equal to 100% of his base salary, the actual bonus earned but unpaid for the previous year and any bonus that was earned but unpaid prior to the termination date. Further, upon termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, the Company will reimburse Mr. Szoke for the cost of continuation of health coverage for Mr. Szoke and his eligible dependents pursuant to COBRA until the earlier of 12 months following the termination date, the date Mr. Szoke and his dependents are eligible for health coverage from a new employer or the date Mr. Szoke and his eligible dependents are no longer eligible for COBRA. Additionally, Mr. Szoke prior to being appointed as Chief Executive Officer received \$4,000 for Director's Compensation in 2023.

- (4) Edward Sellitto was hired as President and CTO on June 14, 2021. Mr. Smith and Chief Financial Officer of the Company entered into an Offer Letter pursuant to which Mr. Smith will earn on July 31, 2023 in consideration of an annual salary of \$275,000 with a \$250,000. Mr. Sellitto will be eligible for an annual target bonus target at 50% of the up to 60% of base salary (pro-rated for 2021) upon terms to be agreed with based on achievement of performance milestones, as Mr. Sellitto and the Compensation Committee of the Board, will mutually agree for 2021, which each year. The target bonus was finally determined pro-rated for the 2023 year and is \$57,123. At the outset of employment, Mr. Sellitto was provided with a grant of options to purchase 50,000 shares of common stock vesting subject to achievement of performance and service conditions at an exercise price of \$8.87, with an exercise period of 10 years. The grant date fair market value of the option grant was \$260,500. The employment of Mr. Sellitto will be \$75,000. The Compensation Committee approved a bonus of \$75,000 for 2021 at will and may be terminated at any time, with or without formal cause. Additionally, on January 25, 2022. In addition, December 21, 2023, the Company granted Mr. Smith received a bonus of \$50,000 after 90 days of service. Additionally, Mr. Smith was granted an option Selitto options to acquire 600,000 7,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$7.80 per share \$9.25 for a term of ten years, of which half of the options vest monthly vesting over four years and the balance is subject to certain performance vesting requirements, twelve months. The aggregate grant date fair market value of the option grant was \$54,803. Mr. Smith's stock options was \$2,636,000. In March 2022, Mr. Smith was granted an option to acquire 150,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.83 per share for a term of ten years which will vest over one year period with grant date fair value of approximately \$362,000. In December 2022, Mr. Smith was granted an option to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.79 per share for a term of ten years which will vest over one year period at the aggregate grant date fair value of \$76,000. Mr. Smith Selitto has not exercised or realized a gain on his vested stock options as of the date of the submission of this report. Mr. Smith left the Company as of February 15, 2023 and his unvested stock options lapsed at that time. All other compensation is primarily the Company's 401(k) match for the fiscal year 2022. On February 15, 2023, Mr. Smith ceased to be and employee and President and CTO. 2023.
- (4) Mr. Szoke was the Chief Solutions Architect and former Director of the Company. Mr. Szoke retired in November 2021 and received an agreement to receive \$305,000 over the ensuing year in lieu of his executive retention agreement. Additionally, the Company accelerated the vesting of the stock options granted in 2021. Mr. Szoke has not exercised or realized a gain on any of his vested stock options as of the date if the submission of this report. Mr. Szoke was reappointed as a Director of the Company on March 9, 2023.
- (5) Mr. Stoller was hired on January 31, 2017 and as part of his compensation package was granted 166,667 stock options which vest over three years and 166,667 shares of restricted stock which shares vest upon attainment of certain performance criteria. In May 2021, Mr. Stoller was granted 100,000 stock options which each vest over three years. The aggregate grant date fair value of the 2021 stock options were \$414,000. As of December 31, 2021, 194,445 of the stock options granted were vested and exercisable and the restricted stock (166,667 common shares) vested in 2021 as a result of satisfaction of the performance conditions. Mr. Stoller sold 95,000 shares of common stock in 2021 to pay the estimated income tax obligations resulting from the vesting of the restricted stock. Mr. Stoller resigned and retired effective as of June 17, 2022. In connection with his retirement, the Board of Director's approved the vesting of approximately 122,222 stock options which were unvested as of June 17, 2022.

(6) Ms. Pham was hired as Chief Financial Officer on April 25, 2022 and commenced employment on June 20, 2022. Ms. Pham and the Company entered an Offer Letter pursuant to which Ms. Pham received a signing bonus of \$25,000 and will earn an annual salary of \$275,000 with a bonus target at 40% of the base salary (pro-rated for 2022). In addition, Ms. Pham was granted an option to acquire 350,000 43,750 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.41 \$19.28 per share for a term of ten years of which half of the options vest monthly over four years and the balance is subject to certain performance vesting requirements. The aggregate grant date fair market value of Ms. Pham's stock options was \$722,750. In December 2022, Ms. Pham was granted an option to purchase 60,000 7,500 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.79 \$6.32 per share for a term of ten years which will vest over one year period at the aggregate grant date fair market value of \$45,000. Mr. Pham has not exercised or realized a gain on her vested stock options as of the date of the submission of this report. All other compensation is primarily the Company's 401(k) match for the fiscal year 2022, 2023. On May 11, 2023, the Company and Ms. Annie Pham, the CFO of the Company, entered a Retention Agreement, pursuant to which the Company agreed to provide specified retention bonus amounts subject to certain performance conditions in the aggregate amount of up to \$240,625 and to accelerate the vesting on her equity awards upon termination. Mr. Pham also received one-year of medical coverage for an aggregate cost of \$57,715. This Agreement replaces the previous Executive Retention Agreement dated April 25, 2022, which was terminated, and a release granted in relation thereto. Ms. Pham resigned on August 15, 2023.

The above references for stock option grants should be read with Note 9 of the Notes to Financial Statements – Stockholder's Equity – Stock Option Issuances.

Messrs. Thimot, Smith, On October 6, 2023, the Board adopted the Company's Policy for the Recovery of Erroneously Awarded Compensation, in accordance with Nasdaq Rule 5608 ("Clawback Policy"). The Clawback Policy provides for the reasonably prompt recovery by the Company of Incentive Based Compensation paid to a Covered Person (an executive officer and Ms. Pham each are party to an Executive Retention Agreement to encourage the Executive to continue to devote the Executive's full attention and dedication certain other specified senior employees), to the success extent erroneously awarded, following an Accounting Restatement by the Company. The Clawback Policy applies to all Incentive Based Compensation paid after the date of adoption of the Company, Clawback Policy. (All capitalized terms in this paragraph are as defined in the Clawback Policy). The foregoing description of the Clawback Policy is not complete and to provide specification compensation and benefits is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Executive in full text of the event of a Termination Upon Change of Control or certain other terminations pursuant Clawback Policy which was filed as an exhibit to the terms of this Agreement. These agreements include payment of salary Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2023 and other benefits for one year in addition to acceleration and vesting of certain stock compensation plans.

Pursuant to Mr. Szoke's Executive Retention Agreement, he would earn additional compensation if certain performance targets were met. One of the Mr. Szoke's performance target was met in 2021 and was paid an additional payment of approximately \$206,000.

Pursuant to Mr. Stoller's Executive Retention Agreement, he would earn additional compensation if certain performance targets were met. The performance target for Mr. Stoller was met in 2021 and was paid an additional payment of approximately \$356,000. Additionally, Mr. Stoller received a discretionary bonus of \$37,500 for 2021, is incorporated by reference herein.

Other than the 401(k) retirement plan which allows employer match of 100% of up to 3% employee 401(k) payroll contribution and 50% of 4% 3%-5% employee 401(k) payroll contribution, the Company currently has no other retirement, pension, or profit-sharing plan covering its officers and directors. The Company provides medical benefits on a cost sharing basis and has a dental plan which is fully paid by the employees cost. (See "Executive Agreements" below.)

### **Grant of Plan-Based Awards**

During the calendar year ended December 31, 2023, the following grants were made to named executive officers:

- The Company granted to Mr. Daguro stock options to acquire 490,000 shares of common stock that vest upon the achievement of performance and service conditions. See above for additional disclosure.
- The Company granted to Mr. Szoke stock options to acquire 62,500 shares of common stock that vest upon the achievement of performance and service conditions. Additionally, the Company granted Mr. Szoke stock options to acquire 5,000 shares of common stock that vest upon the achievement of service conditions over twelve months. See above for additional disclosure.
- The Company granted to Mr. Sellitto stock options to acquire 50,000 shares of common stock that vest upon the achievement of performance and service conditions. Additionally, the Company granted Mr. Sellitto stock options to acquire 7,000 shares of common stock that vest upon the achievement of service conditions over twelve months. See above for additional disclosure.

During the calendar year ended December 31, 2022, the following grants were made to named executive officers:

- ● The Company granted Mr. Smith stock options to acquire a total of 250,000 shares of common stock that vest over one year.
- The Company granted Ms. Pham stock options to acquire 350,000 43,750 shares of common stock of which half vest monthly over four years and the balance is subject to certain performance vesting requirements. Ms. Pham was granted stock options to acquire an additional 60,000 7,500 shares of common stock that vest over one year.

During the calendar year ended December 31, 2021, the following grants were made to named executive officers:

- The Company granted Mr. Thimot and Mr. Smith stock options to acquire 1,200,000 and 600,000 shares of common stock respectively upon their employment of which half of the options vest monthly over four years and the balance vest upon the achievement of certain market capitalization thresholds or performance conditions.
- The Company granted Mr. Kumnick stock options to acquire 583,333 shares of common stock that vest upon the achievement of certain market capitalization thresholds or performance conditions. In November 2021 Mr. Kumnick agreed to cancel 300,000 of these stock options in consideration of removing certain service conditions.
- In May 2021, Mr. Stoller was granted 100,000 stock options which vest over three years. In connection with his retirement in June 2022, the vesting of the remaining unvested stock options of this grant were fully accelerated.

There were no other grants of plan-based awards or common stock options, to other named executive officers during the year years ended December 31, 2023, and December 31, 2022.

## Outstanding Outstanding Equity Awards to Executive Officers

The following table sets forth information with respect to outstanding equity awards held by our named executive officers as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023.

(a)	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable (b)	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable (c)	Plan Awards	Option Exercise Price (\$) (e)	Option Expiration Date (f)
			Number of Securities Underlying Unearned Options (#) (d)		
Executive Officer					
Phillip Kumnick	100,000	-	-	1.65	12/10/29
Phillip Kumnick	1,111,111	-	-	2.39	5/22/25
Phillip Kumnick (1)	9,018	-	283,334	7.20	5/5/31
Phillip Kumnick	10,238	-	-	10.16	12/29/31
Phillip Kumnick	8,742	26,224	-	3.03	9/20/32
Thomas Thimot (1)	225,000	375,000	600,000	7.80	6/4/31
Cecil Smith III (1)	112,500	187,500	300,000	7.80	6/4/31
Cecil Smith III	-	150,000	-	2.83	3/18/32
Cecil Smith III	-	100,000	-	0.79	12/19/32
Thomas Szoke	333,333	-	-	13.50	9/25/25
Thomas Szoke	33,333	-	-	7.20	5/5/31
Stuart Stoller	166,667	-	-	3.00	1/31/27
Stuart Stoller	83,333	-	-	2.78	10/7/30
Stuart Stoller	100,000	-	-	7.20	5/5/31
Hang Thi Bich Pham (1)	21,875	153,125	175,000	2.41	6/20/32
Hang Thi Bich Pham	-	60,000	-	0.79	12/19/32

(1) The performance conditions for the following stock options for Phillip Kumnick's 283,334 shares, Thomas Thimot's 600,000 shares, Cecil Smith's 300,000 shares, and Hang Pham's 175,000 shares have not been met as of December 31, 2022.

There were no outstanding unvested stock awards for the named executive officers as of December 31, 2022.

(a)	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable (b)	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable (c)	Plan Awards	Option Exercise Price (\$) (e)	Option Expiration Date (f)
			Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options (#) (d)		
Executive Officer					
Rhon Daguro	144,354	162,521	-	3.18	4/10/33
Rhon Daguro	66,125	117,000	-	5.48	6/28/33
Thomas Szoke	41,667	-	-	108.00	9/25/25

Thomas Szoke	4,167	-	-	57.60	5/5/31
Thomas Szoke	4,513	7,987	-	2.64	3/14/33
Thomas Szoke	18,052	31,948	-	5.48	6/28/33
Thomas Szoke	-	5,000	-	9.25	12/21/33
Thomas Thimot	32,812	-	-	62.40	3/23/27
Edward Sellitto	5,552	44,448	-	8.87	8/15/33
Edward Sellitto	-	7,000	-	9.25	12/21/33
Hang Thi Bich Pham	43,750	-	-	19.28	8/15/27
Hang Thi Bich Pham	7,500	-	-	6.32	8/15/27

## Option Exercises and Stock Vested Table

There have been no option exercises and restricted stock vesting during the year ended **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023** by any named executive officers

## Compensation of Directors

	<b>Year</b>	<b>Cash Compensation (\$)</b>	<b>Stock-based Compensation (\$)</b>	<b>Total (\$)</b>
Philip Kumnick	2022	15,500	659,000	674,500
Chairman of the Board, Former CEO and President (1)	2021	-	558,000	558,000
Philip Broenniman	2022	11,000	820,000	831,000
Board Member, Former President (1)	2021	-	595,000	595,000
Michael Gorriz	2022	15,000	234,000	249,000
Board Member	2021	-	90,000	90,000
Michael Koehneman	2022	16,000	234,000	250,000
Board Member	2021	-	90,000	90,000
Neepa Patel	2022	16,000	129,000	145,000
Board Member	2021	-	11,250	11,250
Sanjay Puri	2022	-	-	-
Board Member (2)	2021	-	90,000	90,000
Joe Trelin	2022	14,000	113,000	127,000
Board Member	2021	-	-	-
Jacqueline White	2022	17,500	234,000	251,500
Board Member	2021	-	90,000	90,000

In May 2021, the Board resolved to adopt a new compensation policy for non-management directors, comprising the following:

- On appointment as a new director, each director shall receive a grant of options having a Black Scholes value of \$270,000, subject to three- year vesting, one-third earned after each Annual Meeting. If the director does not serve for at least three years, then they will lose a proportionate part of the award.
- After each Annual Meeting, commencing with the first Annual Meeting at which a director is re-elected to the Board, each director would receive a grant of options having a Black Scholes value of \$90,000, subject to one year vesting (one twelfth earned each month). If the director does not serve the full year, then they will lose a proportionate part of the award.

<b>Cash Compensation</b>	<b>Option Awards</b>	<b>Total</b>
------------------------------	--------------------------	--------------



	<b>Year</b>	<b>(\$)</b>	<b>(\$)</b>	<b>(\$)</b>
Joe Trelin	2023	26,500	73,000	99,500
Former Chairman of the Board	2022	14,000	270,000	284,000
Michael Koehneman	2023	37,500	73,000	110,500
Board Member	2022	16,000	90,000	106,000
Jacqueline White	2023	37,500	73,000	110,500
Board Member	2022	17,500	90,000	107,500
Michael Thompson	2023	10,000	42,000	52,000
Board Member	2022	-	-	-
Ken Jisser	2023	10,000	42,000	52,000
Board Member	2022	-	-	-
Philip Kumnick	2023	20,000	-	20,000
Former Chairman of the Board, CEO and President	2022	15,500	90,000	105,500
Philip Broenniman	2023	16,000	-	16,000
Former Board Member and President	2022	11,000	90,000	101,000
Michael Gorriz	2023	14,000	-	14,000
Board Member	2022	15,000	90,000	105,000
Neeпа Patel	2023	17,500	-	17,500
Board Member	2022	16,000	90,000	106,000

In May 2022, the Board approved that the Compensation Plan compensation policy for non-employee directors be amended as follows:

- For attendance at each Board or Committee meeting of the Company, each director, who is not a committee chair, shall receive the sum of \$2,000.
- For attendance at each Board or Committee meeting of the Company, each director, who is a committee chair shall receive the sum of \$2,500.
- For attendance at each Board or Committee meeting of the Company, which lasts more than 2 hours, in lieu of the above sums, each director shall receive the sum of \$1,000 per hour duration of such meeting.
- When Board and Committee meetings are held on the same day, the meetings shall be treated as a single meeting for the purpose of determining compensation.
- Payment shall be made quarterly in arrear in the month following completion of each fiscal quarter commencing July 2022 for the 2<sup>nd</sup> quarter of 2022.

In May 2023, the Board approved that the compensation policy for non-employee directors be amended as follows:

- That cash compensation payable to each non-employee Director of \$2,000 per meeting (or \$2,500 per meeting for Committee chairs) be limited to one meeting per quarter, regardless of the number of meetings actually attended; and
- (1) • Mr. Philip Kumnick served as CEO and President and Mr. Phillip Broenniman served as President That with respect to the year awards to be made following the 2023 Annual Meeting, each non-employee director be awarded options to purchase 15,625 shares of Common Stock ("Shares") for the current year, to be granted following the Annual Meeting (and subject to the stockholder approval of the Company through proposal to increase the middle shares allocated to the 2021 Plan), provided that those Directors who had already received a grant of June 2021. The Company granted Mr. Kumnick stock options to acquire 583,333 12,500 shares of common stock that vest upon the achievement of certain market capitalization thresholds or performance conditions. In November 2021 Mr. Kumnick agreed to cancel 300,000 of these stock options in consideration of removing certain service conditions. The Company granted Mr. Broenniman stock options to acquire 583,333 should only receive an additional 3,125 shares, of common stock that vest upon the achievement of certain market capitalization thresholds or performance conditions. In November 2021 Mr. Broenniman agreed to cancel 200,000 of these stock options in consideration of removing certain service conditions, each option vesting over 12 months.

On his appointment to the Board of Directors Mr. Kumnick received a grant of an option to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock vesting in equal parts over three years, or earlier in the event of a change of control of the Company (as defined in the option grant). In March 2020, the Company entered into a restricted stock purchase agreement with Phillip Kumnick, providing Mr. Kumnick with the right to acquire 50,000 shares of common stock at par value subject to the Vesting Criteria (as defined in the stock purchase agreement). On Philip Broenniman's appointment, the Company entered into a restricted stock purchase agreement with him, providing Mr. Broenniman with the right to acquire 50,000 shares of common stock at par value subject to the Vesting Criteria. The Vesting Criteria were met in 2021 and as a result the Company recorded a restricted stock expense of \$127,500 each for Mr. Phillip Kumnick and Mr. Philip Broenniman.

#### Executive Employment Agreements

Mr. Rhoniel A. Daguro, a director of the Company, was hired as Chief Executive Officer of the Company in consideration of an initial annual salary of \$400,000. Mr. Daguro will be eligible for an annual target bonus of up to \$375,000 based on performance milestones. For the period ending March 31, 2024, a bonus amount of \$75,000 shall be payable upon the Company achieving

increments of \$1,000,000 in total contract value of all customer agreements less claw backs (“Bookings”) up to an aggregate of \$5,000,000 in Bookings. Mr. Daguro has earned a bonus of \$225,000 in 2023 for non-equity incentive compensation based on Bookings in 2023. For subsequent years, Mr. Daguro and the Compensation Committee of the Board will mutually agree as to the performance targets to earn for the annual bonus. Additionally, the Company provided Mr. Daguro with an initial grant of options (“Initial Grant”) to purchase 306,875 shares of common stock for a period of ten years vesting subject to achievement of performance and service conditions, at an exercise price of \$3.176 per share. Pursuant to his offer letter the Company granted Mr. Daguro additional options to acquire 183,125 shares of common stock for a period of ten years vesting subject to achievement of performance and service conditions (the “Additional Grant”) at an exercise price of \$5.48 per share. The aggregate grant date fair market value of the option grants was \$1,185,100.

The Company also entered an Executive Retention Agreement with Mr. Daguro, pursuant to which the Company agreed to provide specified severance and bonus amounts and to accelerate the vesting on his equity awards upon termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, as each term is defined in the agreement. In the event of a termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, Mr. Daguro is entitled to receive an amount equal to 100% of his base salary, the actual bonus earned but unpaid for the previous year and any bonus that was earned but unpaid prior to the termination date. Further, upon termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, the Company will reimburse Mr. Daguro for the cost of continuation of health coverage for Mr. Daguro and his eligible dependents pursuant to COBRA until the earlier of 12 months following the termination date, the date Mr. Daguro and his dependents are eligible for health coverage from a new employer or the date Mr. Daguro and his eligible dependents are no longer eligible for COBRA.

Mr. Thimot, the former Chief Executive Officer resigned upon the appointment of Mr. Daguro as Chief Executive Officer on March 23, 2023. On March 23, 2023, the Company and Thomas Thimot entered into a Confidential Separation Agreement and General Release for the purposes of separation of Mr. Cecil Smith, Thimot from the Company as Chief Executive Officer and an employee by mutual consent and settling, compromising and resolving all claims between them. Mr. Thimot's resignation was effective March 23, 2023. In addition to the Company paying all accrued but unpaid salary and providing reimbursement for all outstanding expenses, the Company has agreed to pay Mr. Thimot \$325,000 which shall be deferred until the earlier of April 1, 2025 and a change of control of the Company. Mr. Thimot will also be eligible for certain health benefits. The exercise period with respect to Mr. Thimot's stock option to acquire 32,813 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$62.40 per share was extended through March 23, 2027. All unvested grants or other equity awards lapsed and are no longer exercisable as of the separation date.

Mr. Thomas Thimot, became employed by the Company as Chief Executive Officer and President and Chief Technology Officer effective June 14, 2021. Mr. Thimot and the Company entered into an Offer Letter pursuant to which Mr. Thimot will earn an annual salary of \$325,000 with a bonus target at 50% of the base salary (pro-rated for 2021) upon terms to be agreed with the Compensation Committee for 2021 and on the understanding that the 2022 target will include a requirement of the Company achieving three times the annual revenue of 2021. Additionally, Mr. Thimot was granted an option to acquire 1,200,000 150,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$7.80 per share for a term of ten years of which half of the options vest monthly over four years and the balance is subject to certain performance vesting requirements. Mr. Thimot resigned upon the appointment of Mr. Daguro as Chief Executive Officer on March 23, 2023.

On June 14, 2021, Mr. Smith and Thomas R. Szoke, a director of the Company entered agreed to serve as Chief Technology Officer of the Company on April 12, 2023 in consideration of an into an Offer Letter pursuant to which Mr. Smith will earn an initial annual salary of \$275,000 with \$250,000. Mr. Szoke received an initial signing bonus of \$20,833 and will be eligible for an annual target bonus of up to \$200,000 based on performance milestones. For the period ending March 31, 2024, a bonus target at 50% amount of \$40,000 shall be payable upon the base salary (pro-rated Company achieving increments of \$1,000,000 in total contract value of all customer agreements less claw backs ("Bookings") up to an aggregate of \$5,000,000 in Bookings. Mr. Szoke has earned a bonus of \$120,000 in 2023 for 2021) upon terms to be agreed with non-equity incentive compensation based on Bookings in 2023. For subsequent years, Mr. Szoke and the Compensation Committee of the Board will mutually agree as to the performance targets to earn for 2021. In addition, the annual bonus.

The vesting criteria of Mr. Smith will receive a bonus of \$50,000 after 90 days of service. Additionally, Mr. Smith was granted an option Szoke's Stock Options to acquire 600,000 12,500 shares of common stock previously granted to Mr. Szoke on March 14, 2023 (the "Original Grant") were amended pursuant to an Amended and Restated Stock Non-Statutory Option Agreement providing for vesting subject to achievement of performance and service conditions. All other terms of the Original Grant were not changed. On June 28, 2023, the Company made an additional grant of options to Mr. Szoke to acquire 50,000 shares of common stock at an the exercise price of \$7.80 \$5.48 per share for a term period of ten years vesting subject to achievement of which half performance and service conditions. The aggregate grant date fair market value of the options vest monthly over four years and the balance is subject to certain performance vesting requirements. On February 15, 2023, Mr. Smith ceased to be an employee, and the President and Chief Technology Officer of the Company.

In June 2021, Mr. Kumnick and Broenniman resigned from their positions as Chief Executive Officer and President upon Mr. Thimot and Mr. Smith joining the Company. The terms of their employment arrangement are below.

On May 22, 2020, Phillip L. Kumnick, Deputy Chairman of the Company, option grants was appointed as Chief Executive Officer of the Company. Philip R. Broenniman, a director of the Company, was appointed as Chief Operating Officer and President of the Company. Effective May 22, 2020, Mr. Kumnick and Mr. Broenniman each entered into Offer Letters with the Company providing that each of the executives will devote their full time and attention to the business of the Company on an “at will” basis.

Pursuant to the Offer Letter entered with Mr. Kumnick, Mr. Kumnick base salary since his engagement was \$125,000 per annum and was increased to \$187,500 per annum as of November 1, 2020. Subject to the Company achieving a revenue target of not less than \$8,000,000 in a fiscal year (the “Revenue Target”), the base salary is to be increased to \$250,000 per annum and to be again further reviewed by the Compensation Committee based on prevailing market conditions. Further, upon achieving the Revenue Target or a portion thereof or in the event of a change of control or involuntary termination, Mr. Kumnick will receive a bonus of up to \$64,980 (which was subsequently canceled). Mr. Kumnick is also eligible to receive the usual benefits available to the executives of the Company.

Pursuant to the Offer Letter entered with Mr. Broenniman, Mr. Broenniman base salary since his engagement was \$87,500 per annum and was increased to \$131,250 per annum as of November 1, 2020. Subject to the Company achieving the Revenue Targets, the base salary is to be increased to \$175,000 per annum and to be again further reviewed by the Compensation Committee based on prevailing market conditions. Further, upon achieving the Revenue Target or a portion thereof or in the event of a change of control or involuntary termination, Mr. Broenniman will receive a bonus of up to \$45,833 (which was subsequently canceled). Mr. Broenniman is also eligible to receive the usual benefits available to the executives of the Company.

In May 2020, Mr. Kumnick was granted options to acquire 1,111,111 shares of common stock and Mr. Broenniman was granted options to acquire 555,555 shares of common stock. 20% of the options were vested at grant and the balance vest subject to performance conditions. All performance conditions were met in 2021, \$182,000.

The Company also entered an Executive Retention Agreement with Mr. Szoke, pursuant to which Stuart Stoller the Company agreed to serve provide specified severance and bonus amounts and to accelerate the vesting on his equity awards upon termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, as each term is defined in the agreement. In the event of a termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, Mr. Szoke is entitled to receive an amount equal to 100% of his base salary, the actual bonus earned but unpaid for the previous year and any bonus that was earned but unpaid prior to the termination date. Further, upon termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, the Company will reimburse Mr. Szoke for the cost of continuation of health coverage for Mr. Szoke and his eligible dependents pursuant to COBRA until the earlier of 12 months following the termination date, the date Mr. Szoke and his dependents are eligible for health coverage from a new employer or the date Mr. Szoke and his eligible dependents are no longer eligible for COBRA.

Edward Sellitto was hired as Chief Financial Officer of the Company on July 31, 2023 in consideration of an annual salary of \$225,000. The Company has agreed \$250,000. As of January 1, 2024, Mr. Sellitto’s annual salary was increased to provide two different \$275,000. Mr. Sellitto will be eligible for an annual target bonus levels upon the of up to 60% of base salary based on achievement of certain performance financial milestones, as Mr. Sellitto and other milestones, the Compensation Committee of the Board, will mutually agree for each year. The Company also granted target bonus was pro-rated for the 2023 year and is \$57,123. At the outset of employment, Mr. Stoller Sellitto was provided with a stock option grant of options to acquire 166,667 purchase 50,000 shares of common stock vesting subject to achievement of performance and service conditions at an exercise price of \$0.10 per share for a \$8.87, with an exercise period of ten 10 years. Further, Company has agreed to a Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement in which Mr. Stoller purchased an additional 166,667 shares at a per share price of \$0.0001, which shares of common stock vest upon meeting certain performance, financial and other milestones. The Stock Options vest with respect to (i) one third of common stock upon the anniversary fair market value of the option grant date was \$260,500. The employment of Mr. Sellitto will be at will and (ii) in 24 equal installments commencing on the one year anniversary of the grant. In May 2021, Mr. Stoller was granted 100,000 stock options which vest over three years. In connection may be terminated at any time, with his retirement in June 2022, the vesting of the remaining unvested stock options of all grants were approved by the Board to be fully accelerated, or without formal cause.

Ms. Pham, the former Chief Financial Officer was hired as Chief Financial Officer on April 25, 2022 and commenced employment on June 20, 2022. Ms. Pham resigned on August 15, 2023. Ms. Pham and the Company entered an Offer Letter pursuant to which Ms. Pham received a signing bonus of \$25,000 and will earn earned an annual salary of \$275,000 with a bonus target at 40% of the base salary (pro-rated for 2022). In addition, Ms. Pham was granted an option to acquire 350,000 43,750 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.41 \$19.28 per share for a term of ten years of which half of the options vest monthly over four years and the balance is subject to certain performance vesting requirements. The aggregate grant date fair market value of Ms. Pham’s stock options was \$722,750. On May 11, 2023, the Company and Ms. Annie Pham, the CFO of the Company, entered a Retention Agreement, pursuant to which the Company agreed to provide specified retention bonus amounts subject to certain performance

conditions in the aggregate amount of up to \$240,625 and to accelerate the vesting on her equity awards upon termination. Mr. Pham also received one-year of medical coverage for an aggregate cost \$57,715. This Agreement replaces the previous Executive Retention Agreement dated April 25, 2022, which was terminated, and a release granted in relation thereto.

## Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

The following table sets forth the number of shares known to be beneficially owned by all persons who own at least 5% of authID's outstanding common stock, the Company's directors, the Company's executive officers, and the directors and executive officers as a group as of **March 24, 2023** **March 15, 2024**, unless otherwise noted. Unless otherwise indicated, the stockholders listed in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares indicated.

		Number of Shares of Common Stock	Percentage of Common Stock (1)			
Name	Position	Stock		Position	Number of Shares of Common Stock	Percentage of Common Stock (1)
Officers and Directors						
Rhoniel A. Daguro	Director, CEO	0 (2)	0.0 %	Director, CEO	279,916 (2)	2.9 %
Thomas R. Szoke	Director	831,667 (3)	3.2 %	Director, CTO	133,741 (3)	1.4 %
Michael C. Thompson	Director	299,000 (4)	1.1 %	Director	69,027 (4)	*
Ken Jisser				Director	40,579 (5)	*
Michael L. Koehneman	Director	87,215 (5)	0.3 %	Director	27,985 (6)	*
Jacqueline L. White	Director	75,215 (6)	0.3 %	Director	26,485 (7)	*
Hang Thi Bich (Annie) Pham	CFO	40,095 (7)	0.2 %			
Ken Jisser	Director	32,998 (8)	0.1 %			
Joseph Trelin	Director	1,800 (9)	0.0 %			
Edward Sellitto				CFO	13,437 (8)	*
Total Officers and Directors	1,367,991 5.3 %			591,170 6.2 %		
5% Stockholders						
Stephen J. Garchik	Stockholder	2,564,703 (10)	9.9 %	Stockholder	1,320,933 (9)	14.0 %
Andras Vago	Stockholder	1,578,942 (11)	6.2 %			
Philip R. Broenniman	Stockholder	1,418,266 (12)	5.4 %	Stockholder	609,311 (10)	6.4 %
Total 5% Stockholders		5,561,911	21.5 %			

<b>Total Officers, Directors and 5% Stockholders</b>	<b>6,929,901</b>	<b>26.8 %</b>	<b>2,521,414</b>	<b>26.6 %</b>
--	------------------	---------------	------------------	---------------

- (1)

\*

Represents less than 1% of the Company’s issued and outstanding shares of common stock.
- (1)

Applicable percentage ownership is based on 25,319,095 9,450,220 shares of common stock outstanding as of March 24, 2023 March 15, 2024. Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission and generally includes voting or investment power with respect to securities. Shares of common stock that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of the reference date of this table are deemed to be beneficially owned by the person holding such securities for computing the percentage of ownership of such person, but are not treated as outstanding for computing the percentage ownership of any other person. Options or warrants which are not vested, or expected to be vested as of May 14, 2024, are referenced in the footnotes below for the sake of completeness, but are not included in the figures in the above table.



- (2) The Company has agreed to grant options to Mr. Daguro but no options have yet been granted.
- (3) Includes (i) 365,000 20,833 shares of common stock, (ii) 100,000 a stock option to purchase 306,875 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$3.176 vesting subject to achievement of performance and service conditions, and (iii) a stock option to purchase 183,125 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$5.48 vesting subject to achievement of performance and service conditions. A total of 259,083 of the stock options will be vested as of May 14, 2024.
- (3) Includes (i) 45,625 shares of common stock, (ii) 12,500 shares of common stock held by Mrs. Szoke, (iii) a stock option to acquire 333,333 41,667 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$13.50 \$108.00 per share, (iv) a stock option to acquire 33,334 4,166 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$7.20 \$57.60 per share, and (iv) (v) a stock option to acquire 100,000 12,500 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.33 \$2.64 per share which vest over a three-year period after each Annual Meeting vesting subject to continued service.
- (4) Includes (i) 299,000 shares achievement of common stock, performance and (ii) service conditions, (vi) a stock option to acquire 100,000 50,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.33 \$5.48 per share which vest over a three-year period after each Annual Meeting vesting subject to continued service.
- (5) Includes (i) 11,772 shares achievement of common stock, (ii) 228 shares of common stock held by Mrs. Koehneman, (iii) performance and service conditions, and (vii) a stock option to acquire 62,500 5,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$7.80 \$9.25 per share which vest over 12 months. A total of 75,616 of the stock options will be vested as of May 14, 2024.
- (4) Includes (i) 66,423 shares of common stock, (ii) a stock option to acquire 12,500 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.64 per share which vest over a three-year period after each Annual Meeting subject to continued service, of which 41,667 are vested, (iv) and (iii) a stock option to acquire 10,238 shares of common stock at \$15.16 per share, and (v) a stock option to acquire 34,966 shares of common stock at \$3.03 per share that vest on a monthly basis over 12 months from September 20, 2022

- (6) Includes (i) a stock option to acquire 62,500 3,125 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$7.80 \$5.48 per share which vest over 12 months. A total of 2,604 of the stock options will be vested as of May 14, 2024.
- (5) Includes (i) 37,975 shares of common stock, (ii) a stock option to acquire 12,500 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.64 per share which vest over a three-year period after each Annual Meeting subject to continued service, of which 41,667 are vested, (ii) a stock option to acquire 10,238 shares of common stock at \$15.16 per share, and (iii) a stock option to acquire 34,966 shares of common stock at \$3.03 per share that vest on a monthly basis over 12 months from September 20, 2022.
- (7) Includes (i) a stock option to acquire 350,000 3,125 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.41 \$5.48 per share vesting which vest over a four-year period and subject to certain performance vesting criteria, 12 months. A total of which 40,095 shares 2,604 of the stock options will be vested as of May 23, 2023, and May 14, 2024.
- (6) Includes (i) 1,471 shares of common stock, (ii) 29 shares of common stock held by Mrs. Koehneman, (iii) a stock option to acquire 60,000 7,813 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.79 per share vesting December 31, 2023.
- (8) Includes (i) 5,970 shares of common stock, (ii) a Convertible Note convertible into 27,028 shares of common stock, and (iii) a stock option to acquire 100,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.33 \$62.40 per share, which vest over a three-year period after each Annual Meeting subject to continued service.
- (9) Includes (i) 1,800 shares of common stock, and (ii) service, (iv) a stock option to acquire 100,987 1,280 shares of common stock at \$121.28 per share, (v) a stock option to acquire 4,371 shares of common stock at \$24.24 per share, and (vi) a stock option to acquire 15,625 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$3.13 \$5.48 per share which vest over 12 months. A total of 26,485 of the stock options will be vested as of May 14, 2024.
- (7) Includes (i) a stock option to acquire 7,813 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$62.40 per share, which vest over a three-year period after each Annual Meeting subject to continued service. service, (ii) a stock option to acquire 1,280 shares of common stock at \$121.28 per share, and (iii) a stock option to acquire 4,371 shares of common stock at \$24.24 per share, and (iv) a stock option to acquire 15,625 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$5.48 per share which vest over 12 months. A total of 26,485 of the stock options will be vested as of May 14, 2024.
- (10) (8) Includes (i) 1,980,420 an option to purchase 50,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$8.87 vesting subject to achievement of performance and service conditions, and (ii) a stock option to acquire 7,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$9.25 per share which vest over 12 months. A total of 13,437 of the stock options will be vested as of May 14, 2024.
- (9) Includes (i) 1,140,596 shares of common stock held by Mr. Garchik personally, (ii) 78,175 shares of common stock held by Marla Garchik, Mr. Garchik's wife, (iii) 166,667 20,834 shares of common stock held by the Garchik 2019 Irrevocable Trust ("2019 Trust") of which Mr. Garchik is a trustee and beneficiary, (iv) 11,667 (iii) 1,459 shares of common stock held by Garchik Universal Limited Partnership, which Mr. Garchik jointly controls with his sister, (v) 89,306 (iv) 147,627 shares of common stock held by the Marla Garchik 2020 Irrevocable Trust (the "2020 Trust") of which Mr. Garchik is a beneficiary, (vi) and (v) a common stock purchase warrant to acquire 83,334 10,417 shares of common stock at \$4.50 \$36.00 per share held by the 2019 Trust, and (vii) a Convertible Note convertible into 270,271 shares of common stock. In accordance with Rule 13d-4 under the Exchange Act, Mr. Garchik disclaims beneficial ownership of 115,137 shares of common stock, since the amount of shares of common stock into which his Warrants and Convertible Notes are each exchangeable or convertible is limited pursuant to the terms of the SPA, to that amount which would result in Mr. Garchik having beneficial ownership of shares of common stock not exceeding 9.99% of all of the outstanding shares. Trust.
- (11) (10) Includes 106,667 shares held by Multipolaris Corporation, 832,275 shares held by Interpolaris Pte. Ltd. and 640,000 held by MP Informatikai Kft. Mr. Vago is an officer and principal of each of these entities, and he may be deemed the beneficial owner or the shares held by such entities.

(12) Includes (i) 175,603 79,889 shares of common stock, (ii) a stock option to purchase 555,556 69,445 shares of common stock at a price of \$2.10 \$16.80 per share, (iii) a stock option to purchase 383,334 47,917 shares of common stock at a price of \$7.20 \$57.60 per share which vest upon meeting performance criteria. The performance criteria have not been met as of March 24, 2023 March 15, 2024 and the options are not expected to be vested by May 14, 2024 (iv) common stock purchase warrants to acquire 11,667 1,094 shares of common stock at \$4.95 \$21.12 per share, and 8,750 shares of common stock at \$2.64 per share, (v) a Convertible Note convertible into 27,028 shares of common stock, and (vi) 369,391 shares of common stock and a Convertible Note convertible into 270,271 458,883 shares of common stock held by Varana Capital Focused L.P. ("VCFLP"). Mr. Broenniman is the Managing Partner of Varana Capital, LLC, which, in turn, is the investment manager of and has dispositive control over the shares held by VCFLP. By virtue of these relationships, in addition to the shares he holds personally, Mr. Broenniman may be deemed to beneficially own the shares held by VCFLP.

See Item 5 for information pertaining to Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans.

### **Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence**

Pursuant to Rule 4200 of The NASDAQ Stock Market one of the definitions of an independent director is a person other than an executive officer or employee of a company. The Company's board of directors has reviewed the materiality of any relationship that each of the directors has with the Company, either directly or indirectly. Based on this review the board has determined that there are four independent directors, including all the members of the Audit, **Committee. Compensation and Governance Committees.**

#### *Sale of Common Stock*

On March 18 and March 21, 2022, the Company entered into Subscription Agreements (the "Subscription Agreements") with an accredited investor and two directors and an executive officer of the Company, and, pursuant to the Subscription Agreements, those directors and officer invested a total of approximately \$0.2 million to purchase shares common stock.

On August 26, 2021 May 23, 2023, Messrs. Rhoniel Daguro, CEO, Ken Jisser, Michael Thompson, members of the Company completed Company's Board of Directors and Joseph Trelin, the Offering Chairman of 1,642,856 the Board, each purchased 12,500 shares of its the Company's common stock at a public offering price of \$7.00 per share, including 214,285 shares sold upon full exercise of \$50,000.

On November 20, 2023, Messrs. Rhoniel Daguro, CEO and Director, and Joseph Trelin, the underwriter's option to purchase additional shares, for gross proceeds of approximately \$11.5 million. Two executive officers and three members Chairman of the Board, each purchased 8,333 shares of Directors participated in the offering and Company's common stock at a price of \$50,000. Michael Thompson, also a Director purchased approximately 1,314,000 shares. 16,667 shares of Company's common stock at a price of \$100,000. Stephen Garchik, a holder of more than 10% of the outstanding shares of the Company's common stock, purchased 166,667 shares of Company's common stock at a price of \$1,000,000.

#### *Credit Facility*

On March 21, 2022 the Company entered into a Credit facility agreement (the "Original Facility Agreement") with Mr. Stephen Garchik, an accredited investor, Mr. Stephen Garchik, who is both a current shareholder of the Company and was a Convertible Note Investor, pursuant to which the accredited investor Mr. Garchik agreed to provide a \$10.0 million unsecured standby line of credit facility that will rank behind the Convertible Notes and may be drawn down in several tranches, subject to certain conditions described in the Credit Facility. Original Facility Agreement. Pursuant to the Credit Original Facility Agreement, the Company agreed to pay the Lender Mr. Garchik the Facility Commitment Fee of 100,000 12,500 shares of our common stock upon the effective date of the Original Facility Agreement. Upon request by Mr. Garchik and until the full amount due under the Credit Facility Original Agreement is repaid in full, the Company will agreed to provide for the nomination of one designee specified in writing by Garchik for appointment to our board of directors and for subsequent election to our board of directors and to recommend such nominee for election to our board of directors. On April 18, 2022, Joseph Trelin, as Garchik's designee under the Credit Original Facility Agreement, was appointed as a member of the Board of Directors of the Company. By virtue of such right of nomination Mr. Garchik considers considered himself a "director by deputization".

As described in the Subsequent Events, the Credit The Original Facility Agreement was amended and restated effective March 6, 2023 March 8, 2023 (the "A&R Facility Agreement") pursuant to which amendment the amount of the facility was reduced to \$3.6 million, an initial advance of \$900,000 was made (the "Initial Promissory Note") and subsequent advances under the Credit A&R Facility Agreement are subject to various conditions including the granting of a security interest over substantially all the Company's assets. Under the A&R Facility Agreement Garchik had a one-time right for the nomination of four designees specified in writing by Garchik for appointment to our board of directors. On March 9, 2023 Rhoniel Daguro, Ken Jisser, Michael Thompson and Thomas Szoke as Garchik's designees under the A&R Facility Agreement, were appointed as members of the Board of Directors of the Company.

On May 25, 2023, the Company and Mr. Garchik agreed to cancel the Initial Promissory Note, terminated the A&R Facility Agreement and satisfied and offset the outstanding balance of the Initial Promissory Note in the principal amount of \$900,000 and \$29,250 accrued and unpaid interest with the purchase price of 245,634 and 7,983 shares of common stock, respectively.

#### *Convertible Notes Payable*

On March 21, 2022, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement ("SPA") with certain accredited investors, including two directors, an affiliate of a director and an executive officer of the Company (the "Related Note Investors"), and, pursuant to the SPA, sold to the Related Note Investors Senior Secured Convertible Notes ("Convertible Notes") with an aggregate initial principal amount of approximately \$2.2 million and a conversion price of \$3.70 per share. In connection with the issuance of the Convertible Notes a total of 3,883 shares of common stock were issued by way of an origination fee. The Convertible Notes will accrue interest at the rate of 9.75% per annum, which will be payable in cash or, for some or all of the first five interest payments, in shares of our common stock at the Company's option, on the last day of each calendar quarter before the maturity date and on the maturity date. The maturity date of the Convertible Notes is March 31, 2025. During the period ended December 31, 2022, in connection with the payment of interest on the Convertible Notes, 20,761 shares were issued to the Related Note Investors (excluding the executive officer who had retired by the first interest date).

In 2021,

On May 23, 2023, pursuant to an Exchange Agreement, Mr. Ken Jisser exchanged \$100,000 of Convertible Notes payable and accrued interest of \$1,463 for 24,628 shares of common stock.

On May 23, 2023, pursuant to an Exchange Agreement, Mr. Stephen J. Garchik, who is a shareholder of the Company, received conversion notices from exchanged \$1,000,000 of Convertible Notes payable and \$14,625 of accrued interest for 264,831 and 3,874 shares of common stock, respectively. As a result of such exchange, the issuance of shares in satisfaction of the Credit Facility referred to below and the purchase of additional shares of common stock in May 2023, Mr. Garchik is now a holder of more than 10% of the outstanding shares of the Company's common stock.

The Company and the Stern Trust entered an Amended and Restated Promissory Note (the "Restated Stern Note") providing that the \$2,000,000 principal of which the Stern Note will be due and payable on the same terms (bearing interest at 15% per annum) and on the same maturity date as the 2020 Notes. The Trustee of the Stern Trust was the late Mr. Theodore Stern, (a former member who was at the time a director of the Board Company. The principal balance of Directors until June 9, 2021) is the Trustee, converting the principal amount, repayment premium Stern Note and accrued interest in the amount of approximately \$3.5 million payable under the Restated Stern Note \$503,525 was converted into approximately 561,000 shares of common stock. Additionally, Theodore stock on June 24, 2021. The interest due under the Stern and Herbert Selzer (also a former member Note as of the Board of Directors until June 9, 2021) provided conversion notices for their respective 2020 Notes converting the principal, repayment premium and interest January 31, 2020 in the amount of approximately \$256,000 into approximately 41,000 shares of common stock. \$662,000 was capitalized and earned interest at 10% per annum. The Stern Trust is owed approximately \$0.7 million Note for the remaining balance of \$662,000 was extended through December 31, 2022 on the same terms and conditions. The Stern Note's full balance of principal and interest was paid in interest under the Restated Stern Note, which has not been converted and remains outstanding as of December 31, 2021 and repaid in full cash in December 2022.

#### *Director & Executive Compensation*

On April 25, 2022, Stuart Stoller indicated his intention to resign as Chief Financial Officer of the Company in connection with his planned retirement. The resignation and retirement were effective as of June 17, 2022 at which time Annie Pham was appointed Chief Financial Officer in his place.

On Ms. Pham was hired as Chief Financial Officer on April 25, 2022, and commenced employment on June 20, 2022. Ms. Hang Thi Bich Pham and the Company entered an Offer Letter pursuant to which Ms. Pham agreed to serve as Chief Financial Officer on June 20, 2022. Ms. Pham received a signing bonus of \$25,000 and will receive earn an annual salary of \$275,000. The Company agreed to provide \$275,000 with a bonus of target at 40% of the base salary (pro rated (pro-rated for 2022) based on achievement of performance milestones, calculated and payable in accordance with the corporate milestones approved by the Board for the year 2022. For subsequent fiscal years the bonus shall be subject to performance targets to be mutually agreed with the Compensation Committee of the Board. In addition, Ms. Pham received a signing bonus in the amount of \$25,000, which is fully refundable to the Company if Ms. Pham leaves her employment voluntarily or is terminated for cause prior to the first anniversary of the commencement of employment. The employment of Ms. Pham is at will and may be terminated at any time, with or without formal cause. The Company also entered an Executive Retention Agreement with Ms. Pham, pursuant to which the Company agreed to provide specified severance and bonus amounts and to accelerate the vesting on her equity awards upon termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, as each term is defined in the agreements. In the event of a termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, Ms. Pham is entitled to receive an amount equal to 100% of her base salary and the target bonus then in effect for the executive officer for the year in which such termination occurs. At the election of the executive officer, the Company will also continue to provide health related employee insurance coverage for up to twelve months, at the Company's expense. Upon commencing employment, Ms. Pham was granted an option to acquire 350,000 43,750 shares of common stock with at an exercise price of \$2.41 and an exercise period \$19.28 per share for a term of ten years of which half of the options vest monthly over four years and the balance is subject to certain performance vesting requirements. The aggregate grant date fair market value of Ms. Pham's stock options was \$722,750. In December 2022, Ms. Pham was granted an option to purchase 60,000 7,500 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.79 \$6.32 per share for a term of ten years which will vest over one year period. period at the aggregate grant date fair market value of \$45,000. Mr. Pham has not exercised or realized a gain on her vested stock options as of the date of the submission of this report. All other compensation is primarily the Company's 401(k) match for the fiscal year 2023. On May 11, 2023, the Company and Ms. Annie Pham, the CFO of the Company, entered a Retention Agreement, pursuant to which the Company agreed to provide specified retention bonus amounts subject to certain performance conditions in the aggregate amount of up to \$240,625 and to accelerate the vesting on her equity awards upon termination. Mr. Pham also received one-year of medical coverage for an aggregate cost \$57,715. This Agreement replaces the previous Executive Retention Agreement dated April 25, 2022, which was terminated, and a release granted in relation thereto. Ms. Pham resigned on August 15, 2023.



On June 14, 2021, Phillip L. Kumnick resigned as Chief Executive Officer of authID, Inc., and Thomas L. Thimot was appointed Chief Executive Officer in his place. Further, Philip R. Broenniman resigned as President and Chief Operating Officer and Cecil N. Smith III (Tripp) was appointed President and Chief Technology Officer. In May 2021 the Company granted to each of Mr. Kumnick and Mr. Broenniman options (the “May 2021 Options”) to acquire a total of 1,166,667 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$7.20 per share for a term of ten years that vest upon the achievement of certain market capitalization thresholds, or performance conditions. In November 2021 Mr. Kumnick and Mr. Broenniman agreed to cancel 300,000 and 200,000, respectively, of these stock options in consideration of removing certain service conditions.

Mr. Thomas Thimot and Mr. Cecil Smith, became employed by the Company as Chief Executive Officer and President and Chief Technology Officer effective June 14, 2021. Mr. Thimot and the Company entered into an Offer Letter pursuant to which Mr. Thimot will earn an annual salary of \$325,000 with a bonus target at 50% of the base salary (pro-rated for 2021) upon terms to be agreed with the Compensation Committee for 2021 and on the understanding that the 2022 target will include a requirement of the Company achieving three times the annual revenue of 2021. Additionally, Mr. Thimot was granted an option to acquire 1,200,000 150,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$7.80 per share for a term of ten years of which half of the options vest monthly over four years and the balance is subject to certain performance vesting requirements.

Mr. Thimot resigned effective upon the appointment of Mr. Daguro as Chief Executive Officer on March 23, 2023. On March 23, 2023, the Company and Thomas Thimot entered into a Confidential Separation Agreement and General Release for the purposes of separation of Mr. Thimot from the Company as Chief Executive Officer and an employee by mutual consent and settling, compromising, and resolving all claims between them. Mr. Thimot’s resignation was effective March 23, 2023. In addition to the Company paying all accrued but unpaid salary and providing reimbursement for all outstanding expenses, the Company has agreed to pay Mr. Thimot \$325,000 which shall be deferred until the earlier of April 1, 2025 and a change of control of the Company. Mr. Thimot will also be eligible for certain health benefits. The exercise period with respect to Mr. Thimot’s stock option to acquire 32,812 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$62.40 per share was extended through March 23, 2027. All unvested grants or other equity awards lapsed and are no longer exercisable as of the separation date.

On June 14, 2021, Mr. Smith and the Company entered into an Offer Letter pursuant to which Mr. Smith will earn an annual salary of \$275,000 with a bonus target at 50% of the base salary (pro-rated for 2021) upon terms to be agreed with the Compensation Committee for 2021. In addition, Mr. Smith will receive a bonus of \$50,000 after 90 days of service. Additionally, Mr. Smith was granted an option to acquire 600,000 75,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$7.80 per share for a term of ten years of which half of the options vest monthly over four years and the balance is subject to certain performance vesting requirements. On February 15, 2023, Mr. Smith ceased to be an employee, and the President and Chief Technology Officer of the Company.

The Company also entered an Executive Retention Agreement with Mr. Smith, pursuant to which the Company agreed to provide specified severance and bonus amounts and provide certain other financial benefits and to extend the exercise period on his equity awards upon termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, as each term is defined in the agreement. Following his separation from employment on April 19, 2023, the Company and Mr. Smith entered into a General Release under the terms of his Executive Retention Agreement and separation payments in the aggregate amount of \$275,000 were duly paid, in accordance with its terms. All unvested grants or other equity awards lapsed and are no longer exercisable as of the separation date. Mr. Rhoniel A. Daguro, a director of the Company, was hired as Chief Executive Officer of the Company in consideration of an initial annual salary of \$400,000. Mr. Daguro will be eligible for an annual target bonus of up to \$375,000 based on performance milestones. For the period ending March 31, 2024, a bonus amount of \$75,000 shall be payable upon the Company achieving increments of \$1,000,000 in total contract value of all customer agreements less claw backs (“Bookings”) up to an aggregate of \$5,000,000 in Bookings. Mr. Daguro has earned a bonus of \$225,000 in 2023 for non-equity incentive compensation based on Bookings in 2023. For subsequent years, Mr. Daguro and the Compensation Committee of the Board will mutually agree as to the performance targets to earn for the annual bonus. Additionally, the Company provided Mr. Daguro with an initial grant of options (“Initial Grant”) to purchase 306,875 shares of common stock for a period of ten years vesting subject to achievement of performance and service conditions, at an exercise price of \$3.176 per share. Pursuant to his offer letter the Company granted Mr. Daguro additional options to acquire 183,125 shares of common stock for a period of ten years vesting subject to achievement of performance and service conditions (the “Additional Grant”) at an exercise price of \$5.48 per share. The aggregate grant date fair market value of the option grants was \$1,185,100.

The Company also entered an Executive Retention Agreement with Mr. Daguro, pursuant to which the Company agreed to provide specified severance and bonus amounts and to accelerate the vesting on his equity awards upon termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, as each term is defined in the agreement. In the event of a termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, Mr. Daguro is entitled to receive an amount equal to 100% of his base salary, the actual bonus earned but unpaid for the previous year and any bonus that was earned but unpaid prior to the termination date. Further, upon termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, the Company will reimburse Mr. Daguro for the cost of continuation of health coverage for Mr. Daguro and his eligible dependents pursuant to COBRA until the earlier of 12 months following the termination date, the date Mr. Daguro and his dependents are eligible for health coverage from a new employer or the date Mr. Daguro and his eligible dependents are no longer eligible for COBRA.

Thomas R. Szoke, a director of the Company agreed to serve as Chief Technology Officer of the Company on April 12, 2023 in consideration of an initial annual salary of \$250,000. Mr. Szoke received an initial signing bonus of \$20,833 and will be eligible for an annual target bonus of up to \$200,000 based on performance milestones. For the period ending March 31, 2024, a bonus amount of \$40,000 shall be payable upon the Company achieving increments of \$1,000,000 in total contract value of all customer agreements less claw backs (“Bookings”) up to an aggregate of \$5,000,000 in Bookings. Mr. Szoke has earned a bonus of \$120,000 in 2023 for non-equity incentive compensation based on Bookings in 2023. For subsequent years, Mr. Szoke and the Compensation Committee of the Board will mutually agree as to the performance targets to earn for the annual bonus.

The vesting criteria of Mr. Szoke’s Stock Options to acquire 12,500 shares of common stock previously granted to Mr. Szoke on March 14, 2023 (the “Original Grant”) were amended pursuant to an Amended and Restated Stock Non-Statutory Option Agreement providing for vesting subject to achievement of performance and service conditions. All other terms of the Original Grant were not changed. On June 28, 2023, the Company made an additional grant of options to Mr. Szoke to acquire 50,000 shares of common stock at the exercise price of \$5.48 per share for a period of ten years vesting subject to achievement of performance and service conditions. The aggregate grant date fair market value of the option grants was \$182,000.

The Company also entered an Executive Retention Agreement with Mr. Szoke, pursuant to which the Company agreed to provide specified severance and bonus amounts and to accelerate the vesting on his equity awards upon termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, as each term is defined in the agreement. In the event of a termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, Mr. Szoke is entitled to receive an amount equal to 100% of his base salary, the actual bonus earned but unpaid for the previous year and any bonus that was earned but unpaid prior to the termination date. Further, upon termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, the Company will reimburse Mr. Szoke for the cost of continuation of health coverage for Mr. Szoke and his eligible dependents pursuant to COBRA until the earlier of 12 months following the termination date, the date Mr. Szoke and his dependents are eligible for health coverage from a new employer or the date Mr. Szoke and his eligible dependents are no longer eligible for COBRA.



In April 2022, the Company appointed Joe Trelin as an additional independent director. The Company granted Mr. Trelin options to acquire 100,897 12,612 shares of common stock or a total of \$270,000 at an exercise price of \$3.13 \$25.04 per share for a term of ten years that vest one third per year after each Annual Meeting.

In September 2022 the Company granted additional options to acquire 34,996 4,371 shares of common stock each at an exercise price of \$3.03 \$24.24 per share, to six of the non-employee Directors, by way of annual compensation under the Company's compensation policy for non-employee directors, which vest monthly over a one-year-period.

In March 2023 Mr. Broenniman, Mr. Gorriz, Mr. Kumnick, Ms. Patel and Mr. Thimot resigned as directors of the Company. Upon their resignation 50,615 6,327 of Mr. Broenniman's Broenniman's options and 154,222 19,278 of Mr. Kumnick's Kumnick's options previously awarded to them for service as non-management directors were cancelled by agreement, or lapsed in accordance with their terms. 41,230 5,154 and 39,846 4,981 options respectively previously granted to Mr. Gorriz and Ms. Patel lapsed on their resignations, in accordance with their terms. Mr. Daguro, Mr. Jisser, Mr. Szoke and Mr. Thompson were appointed as additional directors and the size of the Board was reduced to seven. The Company granted to each of Mr. Jisser, Mr. Szoke and Mr. Thompson options to acquire 100,000 12,500 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.33 \$2.64 per share for a term of ten years that vest one third per year after each Annual Meeting.

On June 9, 2021 Theodore Stern, Herbert Selzer and Thomas Szoke resigned as directors. In June 2023, the Company made a grant of the Company. The size of the Board of directors was increased options to seven and Dr. Michael A. Gorriz, Michael L. Koehneman, Sanjay Puri, Mr. Thimot and Jacqueline L. White were appointed as additional directors of the Company.

The Company granted each of the four new Directors appointed June 2021 stock options Messrs. Koehneman and Trelin and to Ms. White to acquire 62,500 15,625 shares of common stock or a total and to each of 250,000 Messrs. Jisser and Thompson to acquire 3,125 shares of common stock. Each such option is at an the exercise price of \$7.80 \$5.48 per share, exercisable for a term period of ten years, that vest one third per year after each Annual Meeting. The vesting over a period of twelve months.

In December 2023 the Company granted the previously serving non-employee Directors stock made a grant of options to acquire 93,470 common shares that are vested as the services were previously rendered. The stock options were granted in lieu of other forms of Board of Director Compensation. The Company also granted Mr. Selzer and Mr. Stern 22,388 stock options Sellitto to acquire common shares for service in 2021 prior to their resignation as Directors. Upon their resignation as directors in June 2021, 13,992 stock options were vested and the balance was cancelled.

Additionally, the Company appointed Neepa Patel as another independent Director in November 2021 and granted stock options to acquire 29,173 7,000 shares of common stock that vest one third and to Mr. Szoke to acquire 5,000 shares of common stock. Each such option is at the exercise price of \$9.25 per share, exercisable for a year after each Annual Meeting beginning in 2022. Sanjay Puri, one period of ten years, vesting over a period of twelve months.

#### Commercial Agreements

On June 6, 2023, the Company entered into a services agreement with The Pipeline Group, Inc. ("TPG"). Ken Jisser, a director of the directors appointed Company, is the founder and CEO of TPG, a technology-enabled services company that aims to deliver business results for companies looking to build a predictable and profitable pipeline. The agreement provides that TPG will assist in June did not stand providing outsourced sales including business development resources for reelection outbound calling, provide support for automated dialing technology, classify customer data and other sales related services for an initial term of one year. On October 25, 2023, and on December 19, 2023, the Company entered into amendments to the Board above services agreement, pursuant to which TPG will provide certain additional services to the Company. In consideration of Directors in December 2021 and forfeited 41,667 stock options. In 2021, the services, the Company and Progress Partners Inc. ("Progress") modified their Business Advisory Agreement dated May 6, 2020 ("Progress Agreement"). The amended Progress Agreement provides for Progress to undertake continuing business development activities for will pay TPG \$98,000 per month during the Company, for which remainder of the initial one-year term. During the period from June 6 through December 31, 2023 the Company paid Progress \$350,000. Additionally, TPG a total of \$398,000. As of December 31, 2023 the Company paid Progress, another \$115,000 for additional consulting services. Mr. Puri, had a former Director balance of \$84,000 in Accounts Payable related to amounts owed to TPG under the payment terms of this agreement. The foregoing is only a summary of the Company from June 9, material terms of the agreements entered with TPG and does not purport to December 29, 2021 be a complete description of the rights and obligations of the parties thereunder. The summary of the agreement entered with TPG is an employee qualified in its entirety by reference to the forms of such agreements, which were filed as exhibits to the Company's Current Report and Managing Director of Progress but is not a principal shareholder nor an executive officer of Progress, are incorporated by reference herein (See "Exhibits").

In December 2021, the Company granted additional options to acquire 10,238 shares of common stock each to five of the non-employee Directors, by way of annual compensation under the Company's compensation policy for non-employee directors, which vest monthly over a one-year-period.

In 2021, the Company and Progress Partners Inc. ("Progress") modified their Business Advisory Agreement dated May 6, 2020 ("Progress Agreement"). The amended Progress Agreement provides for Progress to undertake continuing business development activities for the Company, for which the Company paid Progress \$350,000. Additionally, the Company paid Progress, another \$115,000 for additional consulting services. Mr. Puri, a former Director of the Company from June 9, to December 29, 2021 is an employee and Managing Director of Progress but is not a principal shareholder nor an executive officer of Progress.

#### Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services.

The aggregate fees incurred for each of the last two years for professional services rendered by Cherry Bekaert LLP, the independent registered public accounting firm (PCAOB ID 00677) 00677) or the audit of the Company's annual financial statements included in the Company's Form 10-K and review of financial statements for its quarterly reports (Form 10-Q) are reported below.

The total fees billed by Cherry Bekaert, LLP in 2023 aggregated \$243,164 which includes fees for the audit of financial statements and review of the quarterly financial statements for 2023. Additionally, the Company paid Cherry Bekaert, LLP \$33,164 for services associated with the filing of the Company's S-1 and Prospectus Supplements.

The total fees billed by Cherry Bekaert, LLP in 2022 aggregated \$250,500 which includes fees for the audit of financial statements and review of the quarterly financial statements for 2022. Additionally, the Company paid Cherry Bekaert, LLP \$2,500 for services associated with the filing of the Company's S-3.

The total fees billed by Cherry Bekaert, LLP in 2021 aggregated \$248,900 which includes fees for the audit of financial statements and review of the quarterly financial statements for 2021. Additionally, the Company paid Cherry Bekaert, LLP \$41,400 for services associated with the filing of the Company's S-1, S-3 and S-8. Furthermore, the Company paid Cherry Bekaert, LLP \$10,000 for assistance with the filing for certain tax credits.

The Audit Committee by its Charter pre-approves all audit services to be provided to the Company, whether provided by the principal auditor or other firms, and all other services (review, attest and non-audit) to be provided to the Company by the independent auditor. The Audit Committee approved the services rendered for the audit of the financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2021 December 31, 2022 in addition to the services rendered for the filing of the quarterly financial statements on Form 10-Q in 2022 2023 and 2021. Additionally, the Audit Committee approved the fee for Cherry Bekaert, LLP's assistance with filing for certain tax credits in 2021, 2022.

	Audit	Taxes	Filings	Accounting	\$'s in 000's Total	Audit	Taxes	Filings	Accounting	\$'s in 000's Total
2023						\$ 210.0	\$ -	\$ 33.2	\$ -	\$ 243.2
2022	\$ 248.0	\$ -	\$ 2.5	\$ -	\$ 250.5	\$ 248.0	\$ -	\$ 2.5	\$ -	\$ 250.5
2021	\$ 197.5	\$ 10.0	\$ 41.4	\$ -	\$ 248.9					

The current policy of the directors, acting via the Audit Committee, is to approve the appointment of the principal auditing firm and any permissible audit-related services. The audit and audit related fees include fees for the annual audit of the financial statements and review of financial statements included in 10K and Q filings.

## PART IV

### Item 15. Exhibits & Financial Statements Schedules

Exhibit Number	Description
3.1	(1) <a href="#">Amended &amp; Restated Certificate of Incorporation</a>
3.2	(2) <a href="#">Amended &amp; Restated Bylaws</a>
3.3	(3) <a href="#">Certificate of Amendment dated June 1, 2021</a>
3.4	(19) <a href="#">Certificate of Amendment to Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation effective July 18, 2022</a>
3.5	(20) <a href="#">Certificate of Amendment to Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation effective September 21, 2022</a>
4.1	(3) <a href="#">Form of Stock Option</a>
4.2	(4) <a href="#">Form of 8.0% Convertible Note</a>
4.3	(5) <a href="#">Form of 15.0% Convertible Note</a>
4.4	(5) <a href="#">Amended and Restated Promissory Note issued to The Theodore Stern Revocable Trust</a>
4.5	(6) <a href="#">Paycheck Protection Program Term Note dated May 6, 2020</a>
4.6	(7) <a href="#">Paycheck Protection Program Term Note dated February 1, 2021</a>
4.7*	<a href="#">Description of the Registrant's Securities</a>
10.1	(3) <a href="#">Form of Director Agreement</a>
10.2	(3) <a href="#">Form of Indemnification Agreement</a>
10.5	(9) <a href="#">2017 Incentive Stock Plan</a>
10.7	(3) <a href="#">Executive Retention Agreement entered between the Company and Thomas L. Thimot dated June 14, 2021</a>
10.8	(3) <a href="#">Executive Retention Agreement entered between the Company and Cecil N. Smith III dated June 14, 2021</a>
10.9	(3) <a href="#">Letter Agreement between the Company and Thomas L. Thimot dated June 14, 2021</a>
10.10	(3) <a href="#">Letter Agreement between the Company and Cecil N. Smith III dated June 14, 2021</a>
10.11	(13) <a href="#">Letter Agreement between the Company and Phillip L. Kumnick dated as November 5, 2021</a>
10.12	(13) <a href="#">Letter Agreement between the Company and Philip R. Broenniman dated as November 5, 2021</a>
10.13	(14) <a href="#">authID Inc. 2021 Equity Incentive Plan</a>
10.14	(16) <a href="#">Letter Agreement between authID Inc. and Thomas Szoke dated November 19, 2021</a>
10.15	(15) <a href="#">Form of Securities Purchase Agreement entered into between the Company and the Note Investors dated March 21, 2022.</a>
10.16	(15) <a href="#">Form of Senior Secured Convertible Note issued by the Company to the Note Investors dated March 21, 2022.</a>
10.17	(15) <a href="#">Security and Pledge Agreement entered into between the Company and Stephen J. Garchik as Collateral Agent dated March 21, 2022.</a>
10.19	(15) <a href="#">Form of Registration Rights Agreement entered into between the Company and the Note Investors dated March 21, 2022.</a>
10.20	(15) <a href="#">Facility Agreement entered into between the Company and Stephen J. Garchik dated March 21, 2022.</a>
10.21	(15) <a href="#">Form of Subscription Agreement entered into between the Company and the PIPE Investors dated March 21, 2022.</a>
10.22	(17) <a href="#">Letter Agreement between Joseph Trelin and the Company dated April 18, 2022</a>
10.23	(18) <a href="#">Letter Agreement between Annie Pham and the Company dated April 25, 2022</a>
10.24	(21) <a href="#">Amended and Restated Facility Agreement between the Company and Stephen J. Garchik dated March 8, 2023.</a>
10.25	(21) <a href="#">Promissory Note between the Company and Stephen J. Garchik dated March 9, 2023.</a>
10.26	(21) <a href="#">Guaranty Agreement by FIN Holdings Inc., Innovation in Motion, Inc. and ID Solutions, Inc. in favor of Stephen J. Garchik dated March 9, 2023.</a>
10.27	(21) <a href="#">Release Agreement between the Company and Stephen J. Garchik dated March 9, 2023.</a>

14.1	(10)	<a href="#">Code of Ethics</a>
21.1	(10)	<a href="#">List of Subsidiaries</a>
23.1*		<a href="#">Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
3.1 (1)	<a href="#">Amended &amp; Restated Certificate of Incorporation</a>
3.2 (14)	<a href="#">Amended &amp; Restated Bylaws as of July 18, 2022</a>
3.3 (2)	<a href="#">Certificate of Amendment dated June 1, 2021</a>
3.4 (14)	<a href="#">Certificate of Amendment to Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation as of July 18, 2022</a>
3.5 (15)	<a href="#">Certificate of Amendment to Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation as of September 21, 2022</a>
3.6 (23)	<a href="#">Certificate of Amendment to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation dated June 26, 2023</a>
4.1 (2)	<a href="#">Form of Stock Option</a>
4.2 (3)	<a href="#">Form of 8.0% Convertible Note</a>
4.3 (4)	<a href="#">Form of 15.0% Convertible Note</a>
4.4 (4)	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Promissory Note issued to The Theodore Stern Revocable Trust</a>
4.5 (5)	<a href="#">Paycheck Protection Program Term Note dated May 6, 2020</a>
4.6 (6)	<a href="#">Paycheck Protection Program Term Note dated February 1, 2021</a>
4.7 (18)	<a href="#">Description of the Registrant's Securities</a>
10.1 (2)	<a href="#">Form of Director Agreement</a>
10.2 (2)	<a href="#">Form of Indemnification Agreement</a>
10.5 (7)	<a href="#">2017 Incentive Stock Plan</a>
10.7 (2)	<a href="#">Executive Retention Agreement entered between the Company and Thomas L. Thimot dated June 14, 2021</a>
10.8 (2)	<a href="#">Executive Retention Agreement entered between the Company and Cecil N. Smith III dated June 14, 2021</a>
10.9 (2)	<a href="#">Letter Agreement between the Company and Thomas L. Thimot dated June 14, 2021</a>
10.10 (2)	<a href="#">Letter Agreement between the Company and Cecil N. Smith III dated June 14, 2021</a>
10.11 (8)	<a href="#">Letter Agreement between the Company and Phillip L. Kumnick dated as November 5, 2021</a>
10.12 (8)	<a href="#">Letter Agreement between the Company and Philip R. Broenniman dated as November 5, 2021</a>
10.13 (9)	<a href="#">AuthID Inc. 2021 Equity Incentive Plan</a>
10.14 (11)	<a href="#">Letter Agreement between AuthID Inc. and Thomas Szoke dated November 19, 2021</a>
10.15 (10)	<a href="#">Form of Securities Purchase Agreement entered into between the Company and the Note Investors dated March 21, 2022.</a>
10.16 (10)	<a href="#">Form of Senior Secured Convertible Note issued by the Company to the Note Investors dated March 21, 2022.</a>
10.17 (10)	<a href="#">Security and Pledge Agreement entered into between the Company and Stephen J. Garchik as Collateral Agent dated March 21, 2022.</a>
10.19 (10)	<a href="#">Form of Registration Rights Agreement entered into between the Company and the Note Investors dated March 21, 2022.</a>
10.20 (10)	<a href="#">Facility Agreement entered into between the Company and Stephen J. Garchik dated March 21, 2022.</a>
10.21 (10)	<a href="#">Form of Subscription Agreement entered into between the Company and the PIPE Investors dated March 21, 2022.</a>
10.22 (12)	<a href="#">Letter Agreement between Joseph Trelin and AuthID Inc. dated April 18, 2022</a>
10.23 (13)	<a href="#">Letter Agreement between Annie Pham and AuthID Inc. dated April 25, 2022</a>
10.24 (16)	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Facility Agreement between the Company and Stephen J. Garchik dated March 8, 2023.</a>
10.25 (16)	<a href="#">Promissory Note between the Company and Stephen J. Garchik dated March 9, 2023.</a>
10.26 (16)	<a href="#">Guaranty Agreement by FIN Holdings Inc., Innovation in Motion, Inc. and ID Solutions, Inc. in favor of Stephen J. Garchik dated March 9, 2023.</a>



Exhibit Number 10.27 (16)	<a href="#">Release Agreement between the Company and Stephen J. Garchik dated March 9, 2023.</a>
10.28 (17)	<a href="#">Description Letter Agreement between Rhoniel Daguro and AuthID Inc. dated March 23, 2023</a>
10.29 (17)	<a href="#">Executive Retention Agreement between Rhoniel Daguro and AuthID Inc. dated March 23, 2023</a>
10.30 (17)	<a href="#">Confidential Separation Agreement and General Release between Thomas Thimot and authID Inc. Dated March 23, 2023</a>
10.31 (19)	<a href="#">Letter Agreement between Thomas Szoke and AuthID Inc. dated April 12, 2023</a>
10.32 (19)	<a href="#">Executive Retention Agreement between Thomas Szoke and AuthID Inc. dated April 12, 2023</a>
10.33 (21)	<a href="#">Executive Retention Agreement between Annie Pham and AuthID Inc. dated May 11, 2023</a>
10.34 (22)**	<a href="#">Form of Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of May 23, 2023 between the Company and accredited investors</a>
10.35 (22)	<a href="#">Engagement Agreement dated as of April 20, 2023 between the Company and Madison Global Partners LLC</a>
10.36 (22)	<a href="#">Stock Purchase Warrant dated May 26, 2023 issued to Madison Global Partners LLC</a>
10.37 (22)**	<a href="#">Form of Exchange Agreement dated as of May 23, 2023 between the Company and certain Holders</a>
10.38 (24)	<a href="#">Letter Agreement between Edward Sellitto and authID Inc. dated July 31, 2023</a>
10.39 (25)	<a href="#">Agreement dated October 25, 2023 between The Pipeline Group, Inc. and authID Inc.</a>
10.40 (27)	<a href="#">Form of Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of November 20, 2023 between the Company and accredited investor</a>
10.41 (27)	<a href="#">Engagement Agreement dated as of November 2, 2023 between the Company and Madison Global Partners, LLC</a>
10.42 (27)	<a href="#">Stock Purchase Warrant dated November 22, 2023 issued to Madison Global Partners, LLC</a>
10.42 (28)**	<a href="#">Agreement dated December 19, 2023 between The Pipeline Group, Inc and authID Inc.</a>
14.1 (26)	<a href="#">Code of Ethics</a>
21.1 (20)	<a href="#">List of Subsidiaries</a>
23.1*	<a href="#">Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>
31.1*	<a href="#">Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act</a>
31.2*	<a href="#">Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act</a>
32.1*	<a href="#">Certification of Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. §1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</a>
97.1 (26)	<a href="#">Policy for the Recovery of Erroneously Awarded Compensation adopted October 6, 2023</a>
101.INS	Inline XBRL Instance Document *
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document *
101.CAL	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document *
101.DEF	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document *
101.LAB	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document *
101.PRE	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document *
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101).

\* Filed herewith

\*\* Certain confidential portions of this exhibit were omitted by means of marking such portions with asterisks because the identified confidential portions (i) are not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed. A copy of any omitted portions will be furnished to the SEC upon request.

- (1) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K Current Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on March 23, 2021.
- (2) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K Current Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on January 22, 2021.



- (3) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K Current Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on June 15, 2021.
- (4)(3) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K Current Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on December 16, 2019.
- (5)(4) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K Current Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on February 18, 2020.
- (6)(5) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K Current Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on May 13, 2020.
- (7)(6) Incorporated by reference to the Form 10-Q Quarterly Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on May 6, 2021.
- (8) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K Current Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on February 6, 2017.
- (9)(7) Incorporated by reference to the Form 10-Q Quarterly Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on May 4, 2018.
- (10) Incorporated by reference to the Form 10-K Annual Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on July 12, 2017.
- (11) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K Current Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on February 1, 2017.
- (12) Incorporated by reference to the Form S-1/A Amendment No. 1 to the S-1 Registration Statement filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on July 16, 2021.
- (13)(8) Incorporated by reference to the Form 10-Q Quarterly Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on November 8, 2021.
- (14)(9) Incorporated by reference to the Form S-8 Registration Statement filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on February 1, 2022.
- (15)(10) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K Current Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on March 21, 2022.
- (16)(11) Incorporated by reference to the Form 10-K Annual Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on March 22, 2022.
- (17)(12) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K Current Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on April 19, 2022 April 18, 2022.
- (18)(13) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K Current Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on April 27, 2022.
- (19)(14) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K Current Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on July 19, 2022.
- (20)(15) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K Current Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on September 21, 2022.
- (21)(16) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K Current Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on March 10, 2023.
- (17) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K Current Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on March 28, 2023.
- (18) Incorporated by reference to the Form 10-K Annual Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on March 30, 2023.
- (19) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K Current Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on April 18, 2023.
- (20) Incorporated by reference to the Form 10-Q Quarterly Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on May 11, 2023.

- (21) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K Current Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on May 16, 2023.
- (22) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K Current Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on May 26, 2023.
- (23) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K Current Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on June 27, 2023.
- (24) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K Current Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on August 3, 2023.
- (25) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K Current Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on October 26, 2023.
- (26) Incorporated by reference to the Form 10-Q Quarterly Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on November 8, 2023.
- (27) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K Current Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on November 27, 2023.
- (28) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K Current Report filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on December 21, 2023.



## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

Date: March 30, 2023

### authID Inc.

By: /s/ Rhoniel A. Daguro

Name: Rhoniel A. Daguro

Title: Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)

Date: March 30, 2023

By: /s/ Hang Thi Bich Pham Ed Sellitto

Name: Hang Thi Bich Pham Ed Sellitto

Title: Chief Financial Officer,  
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

Dated: March 20, 2024

In accordance with the Exchange Act, this report has been signed below by the following persons on March 30, 2023 March 20, 2024 on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities indicated.

### Signature

/s/Joseph Trelin

Joseph Trelin

/s/ Rhoniel A. Daguro

Rhoniel A. Daguro

/s/Ken Jisser

Ken Jisser

/s/ Michael Koehneman

Michael Koehneman

/s/ Hang Thi Bich Pham Ed Sellitto

Hang Thi Bich Pham Ed Sellitto

/s/ Thomas R. Szoke

Thomas R. Szoke

/s/ Jacqueline White

Jacqueline White

/s/ Michael Thompson

Michael Thompson

### Title

Chairman of the Board of Directors

Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)

Director

Director

Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

Director

Director

Director



## FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Accounting Firm</a>	F-2
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets as of <b>December 31, 2022</b> December 31, 2023 and <b>2021</b> 2022</a>	F-3 F-4
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years Ended <b>December 31, 2022</b> December 31, 2023 and <b>2021</b> 2022</a>	F-4 F-5
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss for the Years Ended <b>December 31, 2022</b> December 31, 2023 and <b>2021</b> 2022</a>	F-5 F-6
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the Years Ended <b>December 31, 2022</b> December 31, 2023 and <b>2021</b> 2022</a>	F-6 F-7
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended <b>December 31, 2022</b> December 31, 2023 and <b>2021</b> 2022</a>	F-7 F-8
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	F-8 F-9

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of  
authID Inc.  
Denver, Colorado

### Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of authID Inc. (formerly known as Ipsidy Inc.) and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2022, December 31, 2023 and 2021, 2022, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive loss, stockholders’ equity, and cash flows for each of the years then ended, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2022, December 31, 2023 and 2021, 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### Substantial Doubt about the Company's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has recurring losses and negative cash flows from operations that raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management’s evaluations of the events and conditions and management’s plans regarding those matters are described in Note 1. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

### Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### Critical Audit Matter – Stock-based Compensation

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current period audit of the consolidated financial statements that were communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relate to accounts or disclosures that are material to the consolidated financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of a critical audit matter does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing separate opinions on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which they relate.

### *Description of Matter*

As described further in Note 9 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company issued various types of equity awards, including stock options. During the year ended **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023**, the Company recorded stock option related compensation expense of approximately **\$8,870,000**. **\$487,000**. The Company estimated the fair value of stock options granted using either the Black-Scholes option pricing model or the Monte Carlo option pricing model, depending on vesting conditions. The option pricing models required the Company to make several assumptions. **During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company also accounted for the reversal of recorded reversals of previously recognized stock-based compensation due to forfeitures.**

Auditing the Company's accounting for stock options required auditor judgment due to the subjectivity of significant assumptions used in the option pricing models to estimate the fair value of stock options granted.

### *How We Addressed the Matter in Our Audit*

Our principal audit procedures performed to address this critical audit matter included the following:

- ● We assessed the accuracy and completeness of the awards during the year by reading the relevant Board of Directors minutes and grant documents.
- We evaluated the appropriateness of the valuation method used for the stock option grants and whether the method used for determining fair value was applied consistently with the valuation of similar grants in prior periods.
- We evaluated the work performed by management's specialist in valuing market condition stock option using the Monte Carlo option pricing model. In addition, we used an auditor specialist to assess the reasonableness of management's specialist's pricing model and to perform an independent calculation.
- We evaluated the significant assumptions used by management to calculate the fair value of stock options granted. Such evaluation included independent calculation of the expected volatility based upon actual historical stock price movements over the period equal to the expected option term and assessing the reasonableness of the expected option term based on historical stock options exercised.
- We developed an independent estimate of the fair value for options granted during the year and compared our estimate of fair value used by management.

/s/ Cherry Bekaert LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2015.

**Tampa, Florida**

**March 20, 2024**

**authID INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2023</u>	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2022</u>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current Assets:		
Cash	\$ 10,177,099	\$ 3,237,106
Accounts receivable, net	91,277	261,809
Deferred contract costs	157,300	-
Other current assets	476,004	729,342
Current assets held for sale	-	118,459
Total current assets	<u>10,901,680</u>	<u>4,346,716</u>
Other Assets	-	250,383
Intangible Assets, net	327,001	566,259
Goodwill	4,183,232	4,183,232
Non-current assets held for sale	-	27,595
Total assets	<u><u>\$ 15,411,913</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 9,374,185</u></u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
Current Liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 1,408,965	\$ 1,154,072
Deferred revenue	131,628	81,318
Deferred contract liability	124,150	-
Current liabilities held for sale	-	13,759
Total current liabilities	<u>1,664,743</u>	<u>1,249,149</u>
Non-current Liabilities:		
Convertible debt, net	224,424	7,841,500
Deferred Severance	325,000	-
Total liabilities	<u>2,214,167</u>	<u>9,090,649</u>
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 12)		
Stockholders' Equity:		
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value, 250,000,000 shares authorized; 9,450,220 and 3,179,789 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively	945	318
Additional paid in capital	172,714,712	140,257,448
Accumulated deficit	(159,530,535)	(140,130,159)
Accumulated comprehensive income	12,624	155,929
Total stockholders' equity	<u>13,197,746</u>	<u>283,536</u>
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	<u><u>\$ 15,411,913</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 9,374,185</u></u>
See notes to consolidated financial statements.		

**authID INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

	For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Revenues:		
Verified software license	\$ 186,171	\$ 156,646
Legacy authentication services	4,118	370,769
Total revenues, net	<u>190,289</u>	<u>527,415</u>
Operating Expenses:		
General and administrative	7,882,194	14,676,938
Research and development	2,800,373	6,269,175
Depreciation and amortization	255,858	749,900
Impairment losses	-	1,101,867
Total operating expenses	<u>10,938,425</u>	<u>22,797,880</u>
Loss from continuing operations	<u>(10,748,136)</u>	<u>(22,270,465)</u>
Other (Expense) Income		
Interest expense, net	(1,108,458)	(1,359,954)
Other income (expense), net	98,230	(37,221)
Conversion expense	(7,476,000)	-
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(380,741)	-
Other (expense) income, net	<u>(8,866,969)</u>	<u>(1,397,175)</u>
Loss from continuing operations before income taxes	(19,615,105)	(23,667,640)
Income tax expense	<u>(2,864)</u>	<u>(7,670)</u>
Loss from continuing operations	<u>(19,617,969)</u>	<u>(23,675,310)</u>
Gain (loss) from discontinued operations	1,524	(366,663)
Gain (loss) on sale of discontinued operations	216,069	(188,247)
Total gain (loss) from discontinued operations	<u>217,593</u>	<u>(554,910)</u>
Net loss	<u><u>\$ (19,400,376)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (24,230,220)</u></u>
Net Loss Per Share - Basic and Diluted		
Continuing operations	<u><u>\$ (3.19)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (7.72)</u></u>
Discontinued operations	<u><u>\$ 0.04</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (0.18)</u></u>
Weighted Average Shares Outstanding - Basic and Diluted	<u>6,153,881</u>	<u>3,065,365</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Tampa, Florida  
March 30, 2023

F-5

---



**authID INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

	<b>December 31, 2022</b>	<b>December 31, 2021</b>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current Assets:		
Cash	\$ 3,237,106	\$ 5,767,276
Accounts receivable, net	261,809	26,846
Other current assets	729,342	502,721
Current assets held for sale	118,459	629,752
Total current assets	<u>4,346,716</u>	<u>6,926,595</u>
Property and Equipment, net	-	25,399
Other Assets	250,383	2,501
Intangible Assets, net	566,259	2,379,452
Goodwill	4,183,232	4,183,232
Non-current assets held for sale	27,595	312,831
Total assets	<u><u>\$ 9,374,185</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 13,830,010</u></u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
Current Liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 1,154,072	\$ 1,778,093
Convertible debt	-	662,000
Deferred revenue	81,318	199,007
Current liabilities held for sale	13,759	295,332
Total current liabilities	<u>1,249,149</u>	<u>2,934,432</u>
Non-current Liabilities:		
Convertible debt	7,841,500	-
Total liabilities	<u>9,090,649</u>	<u>2,934,432</u>
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 12)		
Stockholders' Equity:		
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value, 250,000,000 and 1,000,000,000 shares authorized; 25,319,095 and 23,294,024 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively	2,532	2,329
Additional paid in capital	140,255,234	126,581,702
Accumulated deficit	(140,130,159)	(115,899,939)
Accumulated comprehensive income	155,929	211,486
Total stockholders' equity	<u>283,536</u>	<u>10,895,578</u>
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	<u><u>\$ 9,374,185</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 13,830,010</u></u>

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE LOSS**

	For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Net loss	\$ (19,400,376 )	\$ (24,230,220 )
Foreign currency translation loss	(143,305 )	(55,557 )
Comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (19,543,681 )</u>	<u>\$ (24,285,777 )</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-6

authID INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

	For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2022	2021
Revenues:		
Verified software license	\$ 156,646	\$ 64,799
Legacy authentication services	370,769	548,717
Total revenues, net	<u>527,415</u>	<u>613,516</u>
Operating Expenses:		
General and administrative	14,676,938	12,831,786
Research and development	6,269,175	2,878,952
Depreciation and amortization	749,900	1,157,773
Impairment losses	1,101,867	831,075
Total operating expenses	<u>22,797,880</u>	<u>17,699,586</u>
Loss from continuing operations	<u>(22,270,465 )</u>	<u>(17,086,070 )</u>
Other (Expense) Income		
Interest expense, net	(1,359,954 )	(586,850 )
Other (expense) income, net	(37,221 )	651
Gain on extinguishment of debt	-	971,522
Other (expense) income, net	<u>(1,397,175 )</u>	<u>385,323</u>
Loss from continuing operations before income taxes	<u>(23,667,640 )</u>	<u>(16,700,747 )</u>
Income tax expense	<u>(7,670 )</u>	<u>(10,746 )</u>
Loss from continuing operations	<u>(23,675,310 )</u>	<u>(16,711,493 )</u>
Loss from discontinued operations	(366,663 )	(954,295 )
Loss from sale of a discontinued operation	<u>(188,247 )</u>	<u>-</u>

Total loss from discontinued operations	<u>(554,910)</u>	<u>(954,295)</u>
Net loss	<u>\$ (24,230,220 )</u>	<u>\$ (17,665,788 )</u>
Net Loss Per Share - Basic and Diluted		
Continuing operations	<u>\$ (0.97 )</u>	<u>\$ (0.78 )</u>
Discontinued operations	<u>\$ (0.02 )</u>	<u>\$ (0.04 )</u>
Weighted Average Shares Outstanding - Basic and Diluted	<u>24,522,912</u>	<u>21,329,281</u>
See notes to consolidated financial statements		

**authID INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE LOSS CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

	For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2022	2021
Net loss	\$ (24,230,220 )	\$ (17,665,788 )
Foreign currency translation (loss) gain	(55,557 )	50,844
Comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (24,285,777 )</u>	<u>\$ (17,614,944 )</u>

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Total
	Shares	Amount				
Balances, December 31, 2021	2,926,655	\$ 293	\$ 126,583,738	\$ (115,899,939 )	\$ 211,486	\$ 10,895,578
Stock-based compensation	-	-	8,870,168	-	-	8,870,168
Sale of common stock for cash, net of offering costs	132,940	13	3,146,927	-	-	3,146,940
Common stock issued with convertible debt	3,562	-	91,757	-	-	91,757
Common stock issued for working capital facility	12,500	1	302,999	-	-	303,000
Shares issued in lieu of interest	59,980	6	696,387	-	-	696,393
Warrants for services with the issuance of convertible debt	-	-	449,474	-	-	449,474
Cashless stock option exercise	37,707	4	(4 )	-	-	-
Cashless warrant exercise	172	-	-	-	-	-
Warrant exercise for cash	4,583	1	66,002	-	-	66,003
Convertible note converted to common stock	1,690	-	50,000	-	-	50,000
Net loss	-	-	-	(24,230,220 )	-	(24,230,220 )
Foreign currency translation	-	-	-	-	(55,557 )	(55,557 )
Balances, December 31, 2022	3,179,789	\$ 318	\$ 140,257,448	\$ (140,130,159 )	\$ 155,929	\$ 283,536
Conversion of convertible debt into common stock	2,348,347	235	15,331,776	-	-	15,332,011
Sale of common stock for cash, net of offering costs	3,564,666	357	14,912,547	-	-	14,912,904

Conversion of credit facility borrowings into common stock	245,634	24	899,976	-	-	900,000
Stock-based compensation	-	-	487,398	-	-	487,398
Warrants for services with the sale of common stock	-	-	438,000	-	-	438,000
Shares issued in lieu of interest	111,516	11	387,567	-	-	387,578
Cashless stock option exercise	268	-	-	-	-	-
Net loss	-	-	-	(19,400,376)	-	(19,400,376)
Foreign currency translation	-	-	-	-	(143,305)	(143,305)
Balances, December 31, 2023	<u>9,450,220</u>	<u>\$ 945</u>	<u>\$ 172,714,712</u>	<u>\$ (159,530,535)</u>	<u>\$ 12,624</u>	<u>\$ 13,197,746</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements statements.

## authID INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITYauthID INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	Common Stock		Additional	Accumulated	Accumulated	
	Shares	Amount	Paid-in	Accumulated	Other	Total
			Capital	Deficit	Comprehensive	
					Income	
Balances, December 31, 2020	19,642,401	\$ 1,964	\$ 102,651,304	\$ (98,234,151 )	\$ 160,642	\$ 4,579,759
Sale of common stock for cash	1,642,856	164	10,282,834	-	-	10,282,998
Stock-based compensation	-	-	6,702,797	-	-	6,702,797
Settlement of accrued expense with stock options	-	-	349,376	-	-	349,376
Convertible note converted to common stock	1,171,296	117	6,232,223	-	-	6,232,340
Stock option exercise for cash	10,358	1	44,493	-	-	44,494
Warrant exercise for cash	70,835	7	318,751	-	-	318,758
Cashless stock option exercise	412,451	42	(42 )	-	-	-
Cashless warrant exercise	343,709	34	(34 )	-	-	-
Fractional shares	118	-	-	-	-	-
Net loss	-	-	-	(17,665,788 )	-	(17,665,788 )
Foreign currency translation	-	-	-	-	50,844	50,844
Balances, December 31, 2021	23,294,024	\$ 2,329	\$ 126,581,702	\$ (115,899,939 )	\$ 211,486	\$ 10,895,578
Stock-based compensation	-	-	8,870,168	-	-	8,870,168
Sale of common stock for cash, net of offering costs	1,063,514	106	3,146,834	-	-	3,146,940
Common stock issued with convertible debt	28,496	3	91,754	-	-	91,757
Common stock issued for working capital facility	100,000	10	302,990	-	-	303,000
Shares issued in lieu of interest	479,845	48	696,345	-	-	696,393
Warrants for services with the issuance of convertible debt	-	-	449,474	-	-	449,474
Cashless stock option exercise	301,657	31	(31 )	-	-	-
Cashless warrant exercise	1,377	-	-	-	-	-
Warrant exercise for cash	36,668	4	65,999	-	-	66,003
Convertible note converted to common stock	13,514	1	49,999	-	-	50,000
Net loss	-	-	-	(24,230,220 )	-	(24,230,220 )
Foreign currency translation	-	-	-	-	(55,557 )	(55,557 )
Balances, December 31, 2022	25,319,095	\$ 2,532	\$ 140,255,234	\$ (140,130,159 )	\$ 155,929	\$ 283,536

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:		
Net loss	\$ (19,400,376 )	\$ (24,230,220 )
Adjustments to reconcile net loss with cash flows from operations:		
Conversion expense	7,476,000	-
Stock-based compensation	487,398	8,870,168
Amortization of debt discounts and issuance costs	711,269	595,783
Warrants for services	438,000	-

Shares issued in lieu of interest	387,578	696,393
Loss on debt extinguishment	380,741	-
Depreciation and amortization expense	255,858	749,900
Provision for doubtful collection of other receivable	150,000	-
(Gain) loss from sale of discontinued operation	(216,069)	188,247
Impairment losses	-	1,101,867
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	170,532	(234,962)
Deferred contract cost	(33,150)	-
Other current assets	88,068	167,877
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	245,932	(669,294)
Deferred revenue	50,310	(117,689)
Other liabilities	325,000	-
Adjustments relating to discontinued operations	110,064	87,530
Net cash flows from operating activities	<u>(8,372,845)</u>	<u>(12,794,400)</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:		
Proceeds from sale of discontinued operations, net of selling costs	91,751	146,728
Cash disposed of from the sale of a discontinued operation	-	(299,505)
Purchase of property and equipment	-	(7,027)
Purchase of property and equipment - discontinued operations	-	(16,159)
Purchase of intangible assets	(16,600)	(6,311)
Net cash flows from investing activities	<u>75,151</u>	<u>(182,274)</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:		
Proceeds from sale of common stock, net of offering costs	14,912,904	3,146,940
Credit facility drawdown, net of issuance costs	471,816	-
Proceeds from issuance of convertible note payable, net of issuance costs	-	7,992,841
Proceeds from exercise of warrants	-	66,003
Principal payments on Convertible notes	-	(662,000)
Cash paid for working capital facility	-	(300,000)
Payments on notes payable - discontinued operations	-	(1,579)
Principal payments on capital lease obligation - discontinued operations	-	(10,582)
Net cash flows from financing activities	<u>15,384,720</u>	<u>10,231,623</u>
Effect of Foreign Currencies	<u>(149,736)</u>	<u>(53,123)</u>
Net Change in Cash	6,937,290	(2,798,174)
Cash, Beginning of the Year	3,237,106	5,767,276
Cash, Beginning of the Year- Discontinued Operations	2,703	270,707
Cash, End of the Year - Discontinued Operations	-	(2,703)
Cash, End of the Year	<u>\$ 10,177,099</u>	<u>\$ 3,237,106</u>
Supplemental Disclosure of Cash Flow Information:		
Cash paid for interest	<u>\$ 23,345</u>	<u>\$ 94,887</u>
Cash paid for interest - discontinued operations	<u>\$ 364</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

Cash paid for income taxes	\$ 2,864	\$ 7,670
Cash paid for income taxes - discontinued operations	\$ 1,254	\$ 5,627
Schedule of Non-cash Investing and Financing Activities:		
Conversion of convertible note payable and accrued interest to common stock	\$ 7,856,011	\$ 50,406
Conversion of credit facility borrowings into common stock	\$ 900,000	-
Cashless option and warrant exercises	\$ -	\$ 4
Common stock issued with convertible debt	\$ -	\$ 91,757
Common stock for working capital facility	\$ -	\$ 303,000
Warrants for services with the issuance of convertible debt	\$ -	\$ 449,474

See notes to consolidated financial statements statements.



authID INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2022	2021
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Net loss	\$ (24,230,220 )	\$ (17,665,788 )
Adjustments to reconcile net loss with cash flows from operations:		
Loss from sale of discontinued operation	188,247	-
Depreciation and amortization expense	749,900	1,157,773
Stock-based compensation	8,870,168	6,702,797
(Gain) on extinguishment of notes payable	-	(971,522 )
Shares issued in lieu of interest	696,393	-
Amortization of debt discounts and issuance costs	595,783	237,435
Impairment losses	1,101,867	831,077
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	(234,962 )	(92,905 )
Net investment in direct financing lease	-	(23,806 )
Other current assets	167,877	(277,191 )
Inventory		9,745
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	(669,294 )	660,351
Deferred revenue	(117,689 )	91,734
Other liabilities	-	(47,809 )
Discontinued operations	87,530	626,555
Net cash flows from operating activities	<u>(12,794,400 )</u>	<u>(8,761,554 )</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Proceeds from sale of discontinued operations, net of selling costs	146,728	-
Cash disposed of from the sale of a discontinued operation	(299,505 )	-
Purchase of property and equipment	(7,027 )	-
Purchase of property and equipment - discontinued operations	(16,159 )	(90,036 )
Purchase of intangible assets	(6,311 )	(26,705 )
Net cash flows from investing activities	<u>(182,274 )</u>	<u>(116,741 )</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Proceeds from sale of common stock, net of offering costs	3,146,940	10,282,998
Proceeds from issuance of convertible note payable, net of issuance costs	7,992,841	-
Proceeds from exercise of warrants	66,003	318,758
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	-	44,494
Proceeds from paycheck protection program	-	485,762
Principal payments on Convertible notes	(662,000 )	-
Cash paid for working capital facility	(300,000 )	-
Payments on notes payable - discontinued operations	(1,579 )	(5,947 )
Principal payments on capital lease obligation - discontinued operations	(10,582 )	(39,232 )
Net cash flows from financing activities	<u>10,231,623</u>	<u>11,086,833</u>

Effect of Foreign Currencies	(53,123)	64,168
Net Change in Cash	(2,798,174)	2,272,706
Cash, Beginning of the Year	5,767,276	3,506,171
Cash, Beginning of the Year- Discontinued Operations	270,707	259,106
Cash, End of the Year - Discontinued Operations	(2,703)	(270,707)
Cash, End of the Year	<u>\$ 3,237,106</u>	<u>\$ 5,767,276</u>
Supplemental Disclosure of Cash Flow Information:		
Cash paid for interest	<u>\$ 94,887</u>	<u>\$ 7,188</u>
Cash paid for interest - discontinued operations	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 4,388</u>
Cash paid for income taxes	<u>\$ 7,670</u>	<u>\$ 11,739</u>
Cash paid for income taxes - discontinued operations	<u>\$ 5,627</u>	<u>\$ 1,149</u>
Schedule of Non-cash Investing and Financing Activities:		
Cashless option and warrant exercises	<u>\$ 31</u>	<u>\$ 76</u>
Common stock issued with convertible notes	<u>\$ 91,757</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Common stock for working capital facility	<u>\$ 303,000</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Warrants for services with the issuance of convertible debt	<u>\$ 449,474</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Reclass from other assets to intangible assets	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 8,270</u>
Settlement of accounts payable with issuance of common stock	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 349,376</u>
Conversion of convertible note payable and accrued interest to common stock	<u>\$ 50,406</u>	<u>\$ 6,232,340</u>
See notes to consolidated financial statements		

**authID INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
(formerly known as Ipsidy Inc.)

**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 1 – DESCRIPTION – DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

authID Inc. quickly and accurately verifies a user's identity, through its easy-to-integrate, patented, biometric identity platform, eliminating any assumption of 'who' is behind a leading provider of secure, authentication solutions delivered by our easy to integrate Verified platform. Our Verified platform that delivers Human Factor Authentication™, binds strong device and preventing cybercriminals from taking over accounts. authID combines digital onboarding, biometric passwordless authentication and account recovery, with a fast, accurate, user-friendly experience. Establishing a biometric root of trust for each user that is bound to their accounts or provisioned devices, authID stops fraud at onboarding, eliminates password risks and costs, and provides the faster, frictionless, and more accurate user identity which offers our customers a streamlined path to zero trust architecture. Verified FIDO2 passwordless authentication is certified experience demanded by the FIDO Alliance to be compliant and interoperable with FIDO specifications, operators of today's digital ecosystems.

Effective July 18, 2022, the Company changed its name to authID Inc.

On May 4, 2022, the Board of Directors of authID Inc. approved a plan to exit from certain non-core activities comprising the MultiPay correspondent bank payments services in Colombia and the Cards Plus cards manufacturing and printing business in South Africa ("Cards Plus business"). On August 29, 2022 the Company executed and completed the sale of the Cards Plus business.

As of December 31, 2022, the Company exited the MultiPay business in Colombia and 2021, Cards Plus Pty Ltd., and all impacted employees had left the Company. As of December 31 2022, MultiPay S.A.S., assets are presented as assets held for sale on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets and their operations presented as discontinued operations in the Consolidated Statements of Operations as they met the criteria for discontinued operations under applicable accounting guidance. On June 30, 2023, MultiPay finalized the sale of MultiPay's proprietary software to its major customer for approximately \$96,000 of sale consideration. The Company collected the cash from this customer in September 2023, released foreign currency translation gain of approximately \$155,000 and recognized a gain of approximately \$216,000 from the transaction. See Discontinued Operations Note 11 for details.

**Going Concern**

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("US GAAP") assuming the Company will continue on a going concern basis, which implies the Company will continue to meet its obligations and continue its operations for the next year following the issuance date of these consolidated financial statements.

As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, the Company had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$140 million \$159.5 million. For the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, the Company earned revenue of approximately \$527,000, \$0.19 million, used approximately \$12.8 million \$8.4 million to fund its operations, and incurred a net loss from continuing operations of approximately \$24.2 million, \$19.6 million, of which \$11.2 million was non-cash.

The continuation of the Company as a going concern is dependent upon financial support from the Company's stockholders, and noteholders, the ability of the Company to obtain additional debt or equity financing to continue operations, the Company's ability to generate sufficient cash flows from operations, successfully locating and negotiating with other business entities for potential acquisition and /or acquiring new clients to generate revenues and cash flows.

As discussed in Notes 7 and 9, the Company was able to secure additional financing by the following:

- On November 27, 2023, the Company closed a registered direct public offering ("Registered Public Offering") with accredited investors to sell 1,574,990 shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share at a per share price of \$6.00 per share. The aggregate gross proceeds were approximately \$9.4 million (or approximately \$8.6 million, net of offering costs). The purchasers included three directors of the Company, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors.
- On May 26, 2023, pursuant to Securities Purchase Agreements, the Company issued 1,989,676 shares of common stock for aggregate gross proceeds of approximately \$7.3 million (or approximately \$6.4 million, net of offering costs).
- On May 26, 2023, pursuant to an exchange agreement with Holders of Convertible Notes payable, the Company issued 2,348,347 shares of common stock in exchange for Convertible Notes in the gross principal amount of approximately \$8.9 million (approximately \$7.9 million, net of debt issuance costs and discount).

- On March 9, 2023, the Company entered into a promissory note in favor of Garchik for aggregate gross proceeds of \$0.9 million (approximately \$0.5 million, net of offering costs). On May 26, 2023, the Company issued 253,617 shares of common stock to Garchik in exchange for the outstanding balance plus accrued and unpaid interest in the aggregate amount of \$929,250.

As discussed in the Subsequent Events below, the

F-9

---

The Company has secured will require additional financing of \$3.6 million which provides funding for its current operations as it continues to invest in its product, people, and technology. The Company projects that the investments will lead to revenue expansion thereby reducing liquidity needs. However, in order to further implement its business plan and satisfy its working capital requirements, the Company will need to raise additional capital. There is no guarantee that the Company will be able to raise additional equity or debt financing at acceptable terms, if at all.

There is no assurance that the Company will ever be profitable. These consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments to reflect the possible future effects on the recoverability and classification of assets or the amounts and classifications of liabilities that may result should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern. As there can be no assurance that the Company will be able to achieve positive cash flows (become cash flow profitable) and raise sufficient capital to maintain operations, there is substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

#### **Reclassification**

Certain prior year expenses have been reclassified for consistency with the current year presentation. These reclassifications had no effect on the previously reported loss from continuing operations and management does not believe that this reclassification is material to the consolidated financial statements taken as a whole. Specifically, we reclassified certain expenses from general and administrative expenses to research and development expenses.

#### **Subsequent Events**

On February 14, 2023 February 15, 2024, Mr. Joe Trelin tendered his resignation as Chairman and a Director of the Company, effective immediately. On February 20, 2024, the Board board of Directors of authID Inc. (the "Company") resolved to implement a revised budget for 2023 in order to reduce expenses and cash requirements and as part of such revised budget decided to re-balance staffing levels to better align with the evolving needs directors of the Company (the "Labor Reduction Plan" "Board"). Under accepted his resignation and agreed to vest the Labor Reduction Plan the Company intends that up unvested portion of an option granted to 20 Mr. Trelin June 28, 2023, amounting to 6,511 shares.

Pursuant to Rule 5605(b)(1) of the Company's 31 employees and contractors Rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market, ("Nasdaq"), a majority of the Board must be terminated, comprised of Independent Directors as defined in Rule 5605(a)(2). As a result of Mr. Trelin's resignation, the Board currently consists of six directors of which 21 three are United States based employees. 12 employees and 6 contractors have been given notice of their termination and the remainder may be terminated over the next several months, considered Independent Directors. The Company is currently in discussions with one or more candidates to be appointed as an additional Independent Director, but no agreement has also given termination notice been reached regarding such appointment at this time. Pursuant to certain vendors and contractors that provide services to the Company. The Company estimates that it will be incurring costs (in consideration of releases) in the range of \$0.5 million to \$1.1 million in connection with the Labor Reduction Plan, which are primarily one-time termination benefits and which will result in cash expenditures by the Company in that range of amounts over the coming months. Certain employees have Retention Agreements, which provide for specific benefits upon involuntary termination and the Company is negotiating with those employees over the final amounts and benefits due under those Agreements.

On March 21, 2022 Rule 5605(b)(1)(A), the Company entered into has a Facility Agreement with Stephen J. Garchik, who was and is a shareholder cure period, within which to restore the majority of Independent Directors, expiring on the Company, pursuant to which Garchik agreed to provide to earlier of the Company a \$10.0 million unsecured standby line of credit facility that could be drawn down in several tranches, subject to certain conditions described in the Original Facility Agreement. Pursuant to the Original Facility Agreement, the Company paid Garchik the Facility Commitment Fee of 100,000 shares of our common stock upon the effective date of the Original Facility Agreement.

On March 8, 2023, next Annual Meeting or one year from the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Facility Agreement with Garchik, pursuant to which the Company and Garchik amended and restated the Original Facility Agreement in its entirety, to replace the credit facility contemplated by the Original Facility Agreement with (i) an initial credit facility to the Company in an amount of \$900,000 and (ii) the parties to use their reasonable best efforts after the Initial Funding to negotiate the terms of a subsequent credit facility in the aggregate amount of \$2,700,000.

On March 9, 2023, pursuant to the A&R Facility Agreement, the Company entered into the Initial Promissory Note in favor of Garchik, pursuant to which Garchik loaned the Principal Amount of \$900,000 to the Company. At the same time, as a condition to Garchik providing the Principal Amount, certain date of the Company's subsidiaries, ID Solutions, Inc., FIN Holdings, Inc. and Innovation in Motion, Inc. entered into vacancy (subject to a minimum period of 180 days from the Guaranty date of the Initial Promissory Note with Garchik.

#### A&R Facility Agreement vacancy).

Under the A&R Facility Agreement, Garchik agreed to provide the Initial Funding to the Company upon receipt of a fully executed Initial Promissory Note and an executed Release Agreement relating to the Original Facility Agreement. The Company and Garchik agreed to use reasonable best efforts to negotiate the terms of the Subsequent Funding and negotiations continue, but the A&R Facility Agreement will terminate if definitive documentation for the Subsequent Funding is not entered into before July 1, 2023, for any reason other than breach of a party's obligations.

While the terms of the Subsequent Funding are subject to due diligence and final documentation, a summary of selected terms of the proposed financing is as follows and attached to the A&R Facility Agreement as Exhibit B thereto. The Subsequent Funding would be a \$2,700,000 secured note facility with a 12% per annum interest rate, paid in kind, capitalized and added to the balance of the loan on a quarterly basis, calculated on a 360-day year basis, on the outstanding aggregate balance of the Subsequent Facility. The Subsequent Facility will mature twenty-four (24) months after effectiveness. Garchik will be granted a fully perfected, non-avoidable, first-priority security interest and lien on all assets of the Company. The Subsequent Facility would be the senior obligation of the Company and will rank senior in right to payment of the obligations under the existing Convertible Notes and the liens granted in connection with the Subsequent Facility shall rank *pari passu* with the liens granted to holders of the Convertible Notes. Pursuant to this, the Company will use reasonable best efforts to obtain the consent of two-thirds of the holders of Convertible Notes.

In satisfaction of a condition precedent to the Initial Funding under the A&R Facility Agreement, Thomas L. Thimot, Phillip L. Kumnick, Philip R. Broenniman, Michael A. Gorris and Neepa Patel, comprising all directors of the Company's Board of Directors other than Joseph Trelin, Michael L. Koehneman and Jacqueline L. White, delivered to the Company executed Board Resignation Letters in escrow that became effective as of the Initial Funding. Also in satisfaction of a condition precedent to the Initial Funding under the A&R Facility Agreement, on March 9, 2023 On February 20, 2024, the Board of Directors appointed Joseph Trelin Michael Thompson to the Company's Compensation and Audit Committees, effective as Committee in compliance with Rule 5605(c)(2)(A) of the Initial Funding. On March 16, 2023, the Board of Directors appointed Joseph Trelin as the Chairman of the Board effective immediately.

The A&R Facility Agreement also provided Garchik with the right to nominate four (4) New Designees (not counting any Remaining Directors) to be considered for election to the Board of Directors In satisfaction of a condition precedent to the Initial Funding under the A&R Facility Agreement, as described in greater detail in Item 5.02 of this Current Report, the Board of Directors appointed four (4) New Designees to the Board, effective as of the Initial Funding. The Company also agreed that the Board of Directors would, promptly following the closing of the Initial Funding, evaluate candidates for appointment as replacement of Mr. Thimot as Chief Executive Officer and that, upon the earlier of appointment of a new Chief Executive Officer or April 3, 2023, Mr. Thimot's resignation letter as Chief Executive Officer will be declared effective. The Company appointed Mr. Daguro as Chief Executive Officer, and Mr. Thimot's resignation became effective on March 23, 2023.

#### Initial Promissory Note Nasdaq Rules.

Interest accrues on the Principal Amount until paid in full at a per annum rate equal to 15%, computed on the basis of a 360-day year and twelve 30-day months, payable in arrears on March 31, June 30, September 30 and December 31 of each year commencing March 31, 2023 or the first business day following each such date if any such date falls on a day which is not a business day, in cash. The Principal Amount shall mature on March 31, 2025.

The Company made standard (i) affirmative covenants to Garchik, including, but not limited to, in regard to its existence, payment obligations, business activities, financial information and use of proceeds and (ii) negative covenants to Garchik, including, but not limited to, in regard to the rank of indebtedness, incurrence of indebtedness, maintenance of insurance and properties, transactions with affiliates and disposition of assets.

While the Initial Promissory Note is unsecured, in the event of either (I) the conversion of the Convertible Notes of all amounts outstanding thereunder and the release of all liens over the Company's assets granted by and through the Transaction Documents (as defined in the Convertible Notes) or (II) receipt of the consent of the requisite holders of the Convertible Notes, in each case, the Company will, as collateral security for the due and punctual payment and performance of all obligations under the Initial Promissory Note, pledge and assign to Garchik a first-priority, continuing security interest in substantially all of the assets of the Company, subject to exclusions consistent with those contained in the Transaction Documents. The Company has agreed to use its reasonable best efforts to deliver to Garchik an amendment to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of March 21, 2022, pursuant to which the Convertible Notes were purchased, permitting the grant of that collateral security to Garchik. Upon the grant of that collateral security, interest will accrue on the outstanding Principal Amount under the Initial Promissory Note at a per annum rate equal to 12% paid in kind, capitalized and added to the balance of the loan on a quarterly basis, calculated on a 360-day year basis, on the outstanding aggregate balance.



The Initial Promissory Note includes customary Events of Default, including, among other things, (i) failing to make payment of any of the Principal Amount or interest due and such failure continues for not less than 5 business days without being cured; (ii) any representation or warranty in the Initial Promissory note being untrue in any material respect and such failure continuing for a period of not less than 5 business days without being cured; or (iii) the Initial Promissory Note shall for any reason cease to be, or shall be asserted by the Company or any affiliate thereof not to be, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company. Upon an Event of Default, Garchik can declare all outstanding amounts under the Initial Promissory Note due, along with any accrued interest.

#### **Guaranty**

In connection with the Company and Garchik entering into the Initial Promissory Note, each Guarantor of the Company agreed to, for the benefit and security of Garchik, guarantee the payment and performance all of the Company's obligations under the Initial Promissory Note and the Guaranty.

#### **Release Agreement**

In connection with the A&R Facility Agreement, on March 9, 2023, the Company and Garchik entered into the Release Agreement, pursuant to which the Company and Garchik mutually agreed to release any and all rights to make a claim against the other and any existing claims against the other arising out of or relating to the Original Facility Agreement.

#### **Additional Information**

The foregoing is only a summary of the material terms of the A&R Facility Agreement, the Initial Promissory Note, the Guaranty, the Release Agreement and the other transaction documents, and does not purport to be a complete description of the rights and obligations of the parties thereunder. The summary of the A&R Facility Agreement, the Initial Promissory Note, the Guaranty, the Release Agreement is qualified in its entirety by reference to the forms of such agreements, which are filed as exhibits to this Annual Report and are incorporated by reference herein.

Pursuant to the Nomination Right under the A&R Facility Agreement, Mr. Garchik nominated Rhon Daguro, Ken Jisser, Michael Thompson and Thomas Szoke for appointment to the Board of Directors. On March 9, 2023, the Board of Directors appointed Messrs. Daguro, Jisser, Thompson and Szoke as additional directors of the Company and reduced the size of the Board of Directors from 8 directors to 7 directors, with effect from the resignations of the Retiring Directors. Under the terms of the A&R Facility Agreement, the Nomination Right expired upon the appointment of the four (4) Additional Directors to the Board of Directors.

#### ***Basis of Consolidation***

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of authID Inc. and its wholly-owned subsidiaries MultiPay S.A.S., ID Solutions, Inc., FIN Holdings Inc., Ipsidy Enterprises Limited, Cards Plus Pty Ltd. (through August 29, 2022 when the sale of Cards Plus Pty Ltd. was completed) and authID Gaming Inc. (collectively the "Company"). All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

#### ***Use of Estimates***

In preparing these consolidated financial statements in conformity with US GAAP, management is required to make estimates and assumptions that may affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amount of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Actual results could differ from those estimates.



Revenue Recognition

Verified Software License– The Company recognizes revenue based on the identified performance obligations over the performance period for fixed consideration and /or/ or variable fees generated that generated. Variable fees are typically earned on a usage fee based over time based on monthly user or users, transaction volumes or on a monthly flat fee rate. We allocate the selling price in a contract which has multiple performance obligations based on the contract selling price that we believe represents a fair market price for the service rendered based on estimated standalone selling price. Transaction fees are billed monthly and are constrained to transactions incurred within the month.

The Company had deferred revenue contract liabilities of approximately \$81,000 \$132,000 and \$199,000 \$81,000 as of December 31, 2022, December 31, 2023 and 2021 December 31, 2022 respectively for certain revenue that will be earned in future periods. All deferred revenue contract liabilities as of December 31, 2022 will December 31, 2023 are expected to be earned over the course next twelve months.

Remaining Performance Obligations

As of December 31, 2023, the Company’s Remaining Performance Obligation (RPO) was \$4.03 million, of which \$0.13 million is held as deferred revenue and \$3.89 million is related to other non-cancelable contracted amounts. The Company estimated the \$4.03 million balance based primarily on minimum annual billings associated with signed customer contracts, which have not yet implemented the Company’s software. Based on the contractual terms of the year 2023. The majority signed customer contracts, we anticipate recognizing this revenue over the next 3 years. However, due to the complexities and estimates inherent in revenue recognition, ultimate revenue recognized may differ from these estimates.

Deferred Contract Costs

We defer the portion of the deferred revenue contract liability as sales commission that is considered a cost of December 31, 2021, was recognized in the quarter ended March 31, 2022.

Furthermore, the Company capitalizes the incremental costs of acquiring and fulfilling obtaining a new contract with a customer if and amortize these deferred costs over the Company expects to recover those costs. These incremental costs were immaterial in 2022 and the Company recognizes these costs as incurred as it typically relates to a period of less than 1 year benefit. We expense the remaining sales commissions as allowed by the practical expedient.

As of December 31, 2022, and December 31, 2021, the Company did not have any incurred. The following table summarizes deferred contract costs or fees payable. cost activity for the year ended December 31, 2023:

	Deferred Contract Costs
Carrying Value at December 31, 2022	\$ -
Additions	157,300
Amortization	-
Carrying Value at December 31, 2023	\$ 157,300

Legacy Authentication Services – The Company historically has sold certain legacy software licenses to customers and revenue is recognized when delivery occurs, and all other revenue recognition criteria have been met. During both 2022 2023 and 2021, 2022, the Company provided annual software maintenance support services relating to previously licensed software on a stand-ready basis. These fees were billed in advance and recognized ratably over the requisite service period as revenue.

Accounts Receivable

All customers are granted credit on a short-term basis and related credit risks are considered minimal. basis. The Company routinely reviews its trade receivables and makes provisions for probable doubtful accounts; however, those provisions are estimates and actual results could differ from those estimates and those differences may be material. Trade receivables are deemed uncollectible and removed from accounts receivable and the allowance for doubtful accounts when collection efforts have been exhausted.

On August 29, 2022, the Company completed the sale of Cards Plus for a price of \$300,000 of which \$150,000 was received and the remaining balance of \$150,000 was recorded in other current assets. While the Company and Cards Plus continue to actively pursue payment of the remaining balance, which is subject to regulatory approval, management re-evaluated the likelihood of recovery and recorded an allowance for doubtful account in the year ended December 31, 2023 related to this receivable.

At December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021, 2022, management determined no other allowance for doubtful accounts was required.

*New Accounting Pronouncement* – In June 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-13, “Financial Instruments – Credit Losses (Topic 326),” which replaces the current incurred loss impairment methodology for most financial assets with the current expected credit lost, or CECL, methodology. The series of new guidance amends the impairment model by requiring entities to use a forward-looking approach based on expected losses rather than incurred losses to estimate credit losses on certain types of financial instruments, including trade receivables. The Company adopted the new standard effective January 1, 2023, which did not have a material impact to the consolidated financial statements.

F-11

---

### ***Concentration of Credit Risk and Major Customers***

The Company's financial instruments that potentially expose the Company to a concentration of credit risk consist of cash and accounts receivable.

*Cash:* The Company's cash is deposited at financial institutions and cash balances held in United States ("US") bank accounts are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") up to \$250,000. At various times during the year, the Company may have exceeded amounts insured by the FDIC. At **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023**, the Company had approximately **\$2.9 million** **\$9.9 million** in funds in the United States which were in excess of the insured amounts by the FDIC. For the Company's foreign subsidiaries, no amounts are insured. At **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023**, the Company held approximately **\$1,000** **\$700** in cash maintained in a British **Bank**, bank.

*2023 Revenues and accounts receivable:* For the year ended December 31, 2023, 10% of consolidated revenues were derived from International customers and two customers represented 58% of consolidated revenue. As of December 31, 2023, accounts receivable related to three customers amounted to 78% of the accounts receivable.

*2022 Revenues and accounts receivable:* For the year ended December 31, 2022, revenue for approximately 70% of the total revenues from continuing operations were derived from two legacy customers. As of December 31, 2022, accounts receivable related to one legacy customer amounted to 86% of the accounts receivable.

*2021 Revenues and accounts receivable:* For the year ended December 31, 2021, majority of consolidated revenues were derived from the US and one customer represented 85% of consolidated revenue. The US customer that accounted for 85% of the consolidated revenue in 2021 did not use the service previously rendered after April 1, 2022. As of December 31, 2022, accounts receivable related to one customer amounted to 86% of the accounts receivable.

### ***Income Taxes***

The Company accounts for income taxes under Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 740 "Income Taxes." Under the asset and liability method of FASB ASC 740, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax basis. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. Under FASB ASC 740, the effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period the enactment occurs. A valuation allowance is provided for certain deferred tax assets if it is more likely than not that the Company will not realize tax assets through future operations.

## **Leases**

### **Leases**

In July 2022, the Company signed a new lease agreement for one year and moved its headquarters to Denver, Colorado. The office monthly lease cost was approximately \$1,500 per month. The Company has an operating lease for its Headquarter office expiring in agreement after July 2023 and has a renewal option. The Company does not plan to renew the lease. no remaining lease agreements as of December 31, 2023.

### **Property and Equipment, net**

Property and equipment consist consists of furniture and fixtures and computer equipment and are stated at cost. Property and equipment are depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful service lives of three to five years. Maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred and improvements are capitalized. Gains or losses on the disposition of property and equipment are recorded upon disposal.

### **Intangible Assets**

Intangible assets include when applicable, costs associated with software development of new product offerings and significant enhancements to existing applications. Research & development costs are expensed as incurred. Development costs of computer software to be sold, leased or otherwise marketed are subject to capitalization beginning when a product's technological feasibility has been established and ending when a product is available for general release to customers. As of December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2023 and 2022, all assets have been placed into are in service. As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the intangible assets approximate \$0.6 million and \$2.4 million, respectively.

Long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated by the asset.

If During the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its undiscounted estimated future cash flows, an impairment review is performed. An impairment charge is recognized in year ended December 31, 2023, the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds the fair value of the asset. Generally fair value is Company determined using valuations techniques such as expected discounted cash flows or appraisals, as appropriate. Assets to be disposed of that all intangible assets would be separately presented in the balance sheet recovered and reported at the lower of the carrying amount or fair value less costs to sell and are no longer depreciated. The assets and liabilities of a disposed group classified as held for sale would be presented separately in the appropriate asset and liability sections of the balance sheet. therefore did not record impairment expense. During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company determined that certain intangibles assets are no longer recoverable and recognized impairment expense of approximately \$1.1 million. During the year ended December 31, 2021, the Company determined that certain intangibles assets would not be recovered and an impairment expense of approximately \$0.8 million was recognized.

### **Goodwill**

### **Goodwill**

Goodwill is recorded when the purchase price paid for an acquisition exceeds the fair market value of net identified tangible and intangible assets acquired. The Company performs an annual impairment test of goodwill and further periodic tests to the extent indicators of impairment develop between annual impairment tests. The Company's impairment review process compares the fair market value of the reporting unit to its carrying value, including the goodwill related to the reporting unit utilizing qualitative considerations. To determine the fair market value of the reporting unit, the Company may use various approaches including an asset or cost approach, market approach or income approach or any combination thereof. These approaches may require the Company to make certain estimates and assumptions including future cash flows, revenue and expenses. These estimates and assumptions are reviewed each time the Company tests goodwill for impairment and are typically developed as part of the Company's routine business planning and forecasting process. While the Company believes its estimates and assumptions are reasonable, variations from those estimates could produce materially different results.

During the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, the Company's projection and assessment did not indicate that an impairment charge was required as its fair market value (as determined primarily by the Company's market capitalization) was in excess of carrying value.

**Stock-based compensation**

The Company has accounted for stock-based compensation under the provisions of FASB ASC 718 – “Stock Compensation” which requires the use of the fair- value based method to determine compensation for all arrangements under which employees and others receive shares of stock or equity instruments (stock options and common stock purchase warrants). For all awards, the fair market value of each stock option award is estimated on the date of grant using the Black- Scholes and or Monte-Carlo valuation models as appropriate that uses assumptions for expected volatility, expected dividends, expected term, and the risk-free interest rate. Expected volatilities are based on historical volatility of peer companies the Company’s stock and other factors estimated over the expected term of the stock options. For employee awards, the expected term of options granted is derived using based on exercise history. We continually monitor exercise activity from the “simplified method” which computes expected term as the average date of the sum of the vesting term plus the contract term. grant and consider our short history and certain stock price growth during various periods. The risk-free rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant for the period of the expected term. The Company accounts for forfeitures of employee awards as they occur.

**Research and Development Costs**

Research and development costs consist of expenditures for the research and development of new products and technology. These costs are primarily expenses incurred to perform research projects and develop technology for the Company’s products. Research and development costs are expensed as incurred.

**Advertising Expenses**

During the fiscal year 2022 2023 and 2021 2022 the Company incurred approximately \$220,000 \$97,000 and \$65,000, \$220,000, respectively, in digital marketing expenses to promote our products.

**Net Loss per Common Share**

The Company computes net loss per share in accordance with FASB ASC 260, “Earnings per Share”. ASC 260 requires presentation of both basic and diluted earnings per share (“EPS”) on the face of the statement of operations. Basic EPS is computed by dividing net loss available to common shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted EPS gives effect to all dilutive potential common shares outstanding during the period including stock options, using the treasury stock method, and convertible notes and stock warrants, using the if-converted method. In computing diluted EPS, the average stock price for the period is used in determining the number of shares assumed to be purchased from the exercise of stock options, warrants and conversion of convertible notes. Diluted EPS excludes all dilutive potential common shares if their effect is anti-dilutive. The following potentially dilutive securities were excluded from the calculation of diluted loss per share for the years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021 2022 because their effect was antidilutive:

	2022	2021	2023	2022
Convertible notes payable	2,466,297	117,529	8,277	325,188
Warrants	1,229,226	1,403,610	598,267	153,683
Stock options	10,332,520	8,910,994	1,796,739	1,291,595
	14,028,043	10,432,133	2,403,283	1,770,466

**Foreign Currency Translation**

The assets, liabilities and results of operations of certain of authID’s subsidiaries are measured using their functional currency which is the currency of the primary foreign economic environment in which they operate. Upon consolidating these subsidiaries, the applicable assets and liabilities are translated to US dollars at currency exchange rates as of the applicable dates and their revenues and expenses are translated at the weighted average currency exchange rates during the applicable reporting periods. Translation adjustments resulting from the process of translating these subsidiaries’ financial statements are reported in other comprehensive loss in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive loss.

**NOTE 2 – OTHER CURRENT ASSETS AND OTHER ASSETS**

Other current assets consisted of the following at December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021; 2022:

	2022	2021	2023	2022
<b>Prepaid Insurance</b>	\$ 244,215	\$ 223,318	\$ 184,492	\$ 244,215
<b>Unamortized working capital facility fees - current</b>	199,156	-	-	199,156
<b>Prepaid Third Party Services</b>	135,405	276,085	291,512	135,405
<b>Other</b>	150,566	3,318	-	150,566
	<u>\$ 729,342</u>	<u>\$ 502,721</u>	<u>\$ 476,004</u>	<u>\$ 729,342</u>

Other assets consisted of the following at December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021; 2022:

	2022	2021	2023	2022
<b>Unamortized working capital facility fees - non current</b>	\$ 248,945	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 248,945
<b>Other</b>	1,438	2,501	-	1,438
	<u>\$ 250,383</u>	<u>\$ 2,501</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 250,383</u>

**NOTE 3 – PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, NET**

Property and equipment consisted of the following as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021; 2022:

Description	Estimated Useful Lives	2022	2021	Estimated Useful Lives	2023	2022
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	3	\$ 85,583	\$ 77,602	3	\$ -	\$ 85,583
<b>Furniture and Equipment</b>	5	54,016	64,841	5	-	54,016
		<u>139,599</u>	<u>142,443</u>		<u>-</u>	<u>139,599</u>
<b>Less: Accumulated Depreciation</b>		<u>(139,599)</u>	<u>(117,044)</u>		<u>-</u>	<u>(139,599)</u>
<b>Property and Equipment, Net</b>		<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 25,399</u>		<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

Depreciation expense totaled \$25,021 \$0 and \$4,038 \$25,021 for the years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021; 2022, respectively.

**NOTE 4 – INTANGIBLE ASSETS, NET (OTHER THAN GOODWILL)**

The Company's intangible assets consist of intellectual property acquired from FIN in addition to internally developed software that have been placed into service. They are amortized over their estimated useful lives as indicated below. The following is a summary of activity related to intangible assets for the years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021; 2022:

	Acquired and Developed Software	Intellectual Property	Patents	Total	Acquired and Developed Software	Patents	Total

Useful Lives	5 Years	10 Years	10 Years		5 Years	10 Years	
Carrying Value at December 31, 2020	\$ 3,171,394	\$ 416,471	\$ 128,308	\$ 3,716,173			
Additions	-	-	26,705	26,705			
Impairment of assets	-	(335,101)	-	(335,101)			
Amortization	(932,512)	(81,370)	(14,443)	(1,028,325)			
Carrying Value at December 31, 2021	2,238,882	-	140,570	2,379,452	2,238,882	140,570	2,379,452
Additions	-	-	6,311	6,311	-	6,311	6,311
Impairment of assets	(1,107,867)	-	-	(1,107,867)	(1,107,867)	-	(1,107,867)
Amortization	(695,420)	-	(16,217)	(711,637)	(695,420)	(16,217)	(711,637)
Carrying Value at December 31, 2022	\$ 435,595	\$ -	\$ 130,664	\$ 566,259	\$ 435,595	\$ 130,664	\$ 566,259
<b>Additions</b>					16,600	-	16,600
<b>Impairment of assets</b>					-	-	-
<b>Amortization</b>					(239,397)	(16,461)	(255,858)
<b>Carrying Value at December 31, 2023</b>					\$ 212,798	\$ 114,203	\$ 327,001

F-14



The following is a summary of intangible assets as of December 31, 2023:

	Acquired and Developed Software	Patents	Total
Cost	1,734,662	164,614	1,899,276
Accumulated amortization	(1,521,864)	(50,411)	(1,572,275)
Carrying Value at December 31, 2023	<u>\$ 212,798</u>	<u>\$ 114,203</u>	<u>\$ 327,001</u>

The following is a summary of intangible assets as of December 31, 2022:

	Acquired and Developed Software	Intellectual Property	Patents	Total
Cost	\$ 4,476,271	\$ -	\$ 164,614	\$ 4,640,885
Accumulated amortization	(4,040,676)	-	(33,950)	(4,074,626)
Carrying Value at December 31, 2022	<u>\$ 435,595</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 130,664</u>	<u>\$ 566,259</u>

The following is a summary of intangible assets as of December 31, 2021:

	Acquired and Developed Software	Intellectual Property	Patents	Total	Acquired and Developed Software	Patents	Total
Cost	\$ 4,476,271	\$ -	\$ 158,303	\$ 4,634,574	4,476,271	164,614	4,640,885
Accumulated amortization	(2,237,389)	-	(17,733)	(2,255,122)	(4,040,676)	(33,950)	(4,074,626)
Carrying Value at December 31, 2021	<u>\$ 2,238,882</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 140,570</u>	<u>\$ 2,379,452</u>			
Carrying Value at December 31, 2023					<u>\$ 435,595</u>	<u>\$ 130,664</u>	<u>\$ 566,259</u>

The following is the future amortization of intangible assets for the year ended December 31:

2023	\$ 253,080	
2024	168,094	173,632
2025	63,791	69,331
2026	16,456	19,228
2027	16,456	16,461
2028		16,461
Thereafter	48,382	31,888
	<u>\$ 566,259</u>	<u>\$ 327,001</u>

#### NOTE 5 – ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED EXPENSES

Accounts payable and accrued expenses consisted of the following as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021: 2022:

	2022	2021	2023	2022
Trade payables	\$ 623,130	\$ 548,087	\$ 339,832	\$ 623,130
Accrued interest	-	33,553		
Accrued payroll and related expenses	145,837	783,144	707,317	145,837
Other	385,105	413,309	361,816	385,105
	<u>\$ 1,154,072</u>	<u>\$ 1,778,093</u>	<u>\$ 1,408,965</u>	<u>\$ 1,154,072</u>

F-15

## NOTE 6 – WORKING CAPITAL FACILITY

On March 21, 2022, the Company entered into a Facility Agreement with a current shareholder and noteholder of the Company (“Garchik”), pursuant to which the shareholder agreed to provide to the Company a \$10.0 million unsecured standby line of credit facility that will rank behind the Convertible Notes (see Note 7) and may be drawn down in several tranches, subject to certain conditions described in the Facility Agreement (the “Credit Facility”). Pursuant to the Credit Facility, the Company agreed to pay a facility commitment fee of 100,000 12,500 shares of our common stock upon the effective date of the Credit Facility.

There were no borrowings under the Credit Facility as of December 31, 2022. The unamortized deferred debt expense is approximately \$448,000 of which \$199,000 is included in other current assets and the balance in other assets.

As described in the Subsequent Events (see Note 1) On March 8, 2023, the Credit Company entered into an Amended and Restated Facility Agreement (“A&R Facility Agreement”) with Garchik, pursuant to which the Company and Garchik amended and restated effective March 6, 2023 the Original Facility Agreement in its entirety, to replace the credit facility contemplated by the Original Facility Agreement with (i) an initial credit facility to the Company in an amount of \$900,000 and (ii) the parties to use their reasonable best efforts after the Initial Funding to negotiate the terms of a subsequent credit facility in the aggregate amount of \$2,700,000 (the “Subsequent Funding”).

On March 9, 2023, pursuant to the A&R Facility Agreement, the Company entered into a promissory note (the “Initial Promissory Note”) in favor of Garchik, pursuant to which amendment Garchik loaned the amount of \$900,000 (the “Principal Amount”) to the facility was reduced Company. In connection with the Company and Garchik entering into the Initial Promissory Note, each of the principal United States based subsidiaries of the Company agreed to, \$3.6 million, an initial advance for the benefit and security of \$900,000 was made Garchik, guarantee the payment and subsequent advances performance all of the Company’s obligations under the Initial Promissory Note and the Guaranty. The Company and Garchik also entered into the Release Agreement, pursuant to which the Company and Garchik mutually agreed to release any and all rights to make a claim against the other and any existing claims against the other arising out of or relating to the Original Facility Agreement.

The Company wrote-off approximately \$373,000 of the issuance costs related to the Original Credit Facility are subject and capitalized \$426,000 issuance costs related to various conditions including the granting A&R Facility Agreement.

On May 25, 2023, the Company and Garchik agreed to cancel the Initial Promissory Note, terminate the A&R Facility Agreement and Guaranty and satisfy and offset the outstanding balance of the Initial Promissory Note, plus accrued and unpaid interest in the aggregate amount of \$929,250 against the purchase price of certain shares of common stock of the Company.

See Note 9 “Shareholders’ Equity”. All remaining unamortized debt issuance costs of approximately \$381,000 related to the Initial Promissory Note and the A&R Facility Agreement were recorded as a security interest over substantially all loss on debt extinguishment in the Company’s assets, year ended December 31, 2023.

## NOTE 7 – CONVERTIBLE NOTES PAYABLE

On March 21, 2022, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (“SPA”) with certain accredited investors, including certain directors of the Company or their affiliates (the “Note Investors”), and, pursuant to the SPA, sold to the Note Investors Senior Secured Convertible Notes (the “Convertible Notes”) with an aggregate initial principal amount of approximately \$9.2 million and a conversion price of \$3.70. The Convertible Notes were sold with an aggregate cash origination fee of approximately \$200,000, and we issued a total of approximately 28,500 3,562 shares of our common stock to the Note Investors as an additional origination fee. The Convertible Notes will accrue interest at the rate of 9.75% per annum, which will be payable in cash or, for some or all of the first five interest payments, in shares of our common stock at the Company’s option, on the last day of each calendar quarter before the maturity date and on the maturity date. The maturity date of the Convertible Notes is March 31, 2025.

Between May 23 and June 7, 2023, the Company entered into an exchange agreement with certain holders (“Holders”) of the Convertible Notes of the Company, pursuant to which the Company agreed to issue 2,348,347 shares of common stock to the Holders in exchange for approximately \$8.9 million (or approximately \$7.9 million, net of debt issuance costs and discount) of the principal amount of Holders’ Convertible Notes at a price between \$3.78 and \$5.80 per share (or \$4.12 if the Holder is a director, officer or insider of the Company). The Company also recognized an expense on conversion of convertible notes of approximately \$7.5 million, representing the market value of the additional shares issued by the Company in exchange for the Convertible Notes, above the number of shares that the Holders would have received upon conversion at the original conversion price under the Convertible Notes.

On May 23, 2023, the Company solicited the consent of the Convertible Notes Holders to eliminate substantially all of the restrictive covenants and a related event of default in the Convertible Notes. The Company received consent from Holders representing over the necessary 66.67% of the outstanding principal amount under the Convertible Notes

During the year ended December 31, 2022, a holder of a Convertible Note converted the full principal amount of \$50,000 and accrued interest of \$406 into 13,514 and 135 1,706 shares of our common stock, respectively.

During the year ended December 3, 2022, December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company issued 479,845 103,533 and 59,981 shares of common stock for approximately \$358,000 and \$696,000 of interest related expense, respectively. The number of shares issued to each Note Investor was based on the VWAP of the common stock as of the relevant interest payment date, as defined in the Convertible Notes.

In connection with the issuance of the Convertible Notes during 2022, the Company issued 142,690 17,836 common stock warrants to the a broker and its representatives with an estimated grant date fair market value of approximately \$449,000 which has been was recorded as a reduction in the carrying value of the Convertible Notes.

The Company also had a note outstanding to the Stern Trust in the amount of \$662,000 that earned interest at 10% per annum. Theodore Stern, the former Trustee of the Stern Trust was formerly a director of the Company. The maturity date of the Stern Note was previously February 29, 2022 and the Stern Trust and the Company mutually agreed to extend the due date to December 31, 2022. The Stern Note was paid in full prior to December 31, 2022.

The following is a summary of convertible notes outstanding as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021: 2022:

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
<b>10% convertible note due December 31, 2022</b>	\$ -	\$ 662,000		
<b>9.75% convertible notes due March 31, 2025</b>	9,125,205	-	245,000	9,125,205
<b>less</b>				
<b>Unamortized debt discount expense</b>	(203,593)	-	(3,256)	(203,593)
<b>Unamortized debt issuance expense</b>	(1,080,112)	-	(17,320)	(1,080,112)
	<u>\$ 7,841,500</u>	<u>\$ 662,000</u>	<u>\$ 224,424</u>	<u>\$ 7,841,500</u>

## NOTE 8 – RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

### 2022~~2023~~ Transactions

#### *Convertible Notes Payable*

On May 23, 2023, pursuant to an Exchange Agreement, Mr. Ken Jisser, who became a director of the Company on March 9, 2023, exchanged \$100,000 of Convertible Notes payable and accrued interest of \$1,463 for 24,628 shares of common stock.

On May 23, 2023, pursuant to an Exchange Agreement, Mr. Stephen J. Garchik, who is a shareholder of the Company, exchanged \$1,000,000 of Convertible Notes payable and \$14,625 of accrued interest for 264,831 and 3,874 shares of common stock, respectively. As a result of such exchange, the issuance of shares in satisfaction of the Credit Facility referred to below and the purchase of additional shares of common stock in May 2023, (See Note 9 “Shareholders’ Equity”), Mr. Garchik is now a holder of more than 10% of the outstanding shares of the Company’s common stock.

#### *Issuance of Common Stock*

On May 23, 2023, Messrs. Rhoniel Daguro, CEO, Ken Jisser, Michael Thompson, members of the Company’s Board of Directors and Joseph Trelin, the Chairman of the Board, each purchased 12,500 shares of Company’s common stock at a price of \$50,000.

On November 20, 2023, Messrs. Rhoniel Daguro, CEO and Director, and Joseph Trelin, the Chairman of the Board, each purchased 8,333 shares of the Company’s common stock at a price of \$50,000. Michael Thompson, also a Director purchased 16,667 shares of Company’s common stock at a price of \$100,000. Stephen Garchik, a holder of more than 10% of the outstanding shares of the Company’s common stock, purchased 166,667 shares of Company’s common stock at a price of \$1,000,000.

#### *Credit Facility*

On March 21, 2022 the Company entered into the Original Facility Agreement with Mr. Stephen Garchik, an accredited investor, who is both a current shareholder of the Company and a Note Investor, pursuant to which Mr. Garchik agreed to provide a \$10.0 million unsecured standby line of credit facility that will rank behind the Convertible Notes. Pursuant to the Original Facility Agreement, the Company agreed to pay Mr. Garchik the Facility Commitment Fee of 12,500 shares of our common stock upon the effective date of the Original Facility Agreement. Upon request by Mr. Garchik and until the full amount due under the Original Agreement is repaid in full, the Company agreed to provide for the nomination of one designee specified in writing by Garchik for appointment to our board directors and for subsequent election to our board of directors and to recommend such nominee for election to our board of directors. On April 18, 2022, Joseph Trelin, as Garchik’s designee under the Original Facility Agreement, was appointed as a member of the Board of Directors of the Company. By virtue of such right of nomination Mr. Garchik considered himself a “director by deputization”.

As described in Note 6 “Working Capital Facility”, the Original Facility Agreement was amended and restated effective March 8, 2023 pursuant to which amendment the amount of the facility was reduced to \$3.6 million, an initial advance of \$900,000 was made and subsequent advances under the A&R Facility Agreement are subject to various conditions including the granting of a security interest over substantially all the Company’s assets. Under the A&R Facility Agreement Garchik had a one-time right for the nomination of four designees specified in writing by Garchik for appointment to our board of directors. On March 9, 2023 Rhoniel Daguro, Ken Jisser, Michael Thompson and Thomas Szoke as Garchik’s designees under the A&R Facility Agreement, were appointed as members of the Board of Directors of the Company.

On May 25, 2023, the Company and Mr. Garchik agreed to cancel the Initial Promissory Note, terminated the A&R Facility Agreement and Guaranty and satisfied and offset the outstanding balance of the Note in the principal amount of \$900,000 and \$29,250 accrued and unpaid interest with the purchase price of 245,634 and 7,983 shares of common stock, respectively.

### *Executive Officers*

On March 23, 2023, the Company and Thomas Thimot entered into a Confidential Separation Agreement and General Release for the purposes of separation of Mr. Thimot from the Company as Chief Executive Officer and an employee by mutual consent and settling, compromising and resolving all claims between them. Mr. Thimot's resignation was effective March 23, 2023. In addition to the Company paying all accrued but unpaid salary and providing reimbursement for all outstanding expenses, the Company has agreed to pay Mr. Thimot \$325,000 which shall be deferred until the earlier of April 1, 2025 and a change of control of the Company. Mr. Thimot will also be eligible for certain health benefits. The exercise period with respect to Mr. Thimot's stock option to acquire 32,812 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$62.40 per share was extended through March 23, 2027. All unvested grants or other equity awards lapsed and are no longer exercisable as of the separation date.

On March 23, 2023, the Company and Rhoniel A. Daguro, a director of the Company, entered an Offer Letter pursuant to which Mr. Daguro agreed to serve as Chief Executive Officer of the Company in consideration of an initial annual salary of \$400,000. Mr. Daguro will be eligible for an annual target bonus of up to \$375,000 based on performance milestones. For the period ending March 31, 2024, a bonus amount of \$75,000 shall be payable upon the Company achieving increments of \$1,000,000 in total contract value of all customer agreements less claw backs ("Bookings") up to an aggregate of \$5,000,000 in Bookings. For subsequent years, Mr. Daguro and the Compensation Committee of the Board will mutually agree as to the performance targets to be achieved, to earn the annual bonus. On April 10, 2023, the Company provided Mr. Daguro with an initial grant of options to purchase 306,875 shares of common stock at the exercise price of \$3.176 per share for a period of ten years vesting subject to achievement of performance and service conditions. On June 28, 2023, the Company made an additional grant of options to Mr. Daguro to acquire 183,125 shares of common stock at the exercise price of \$5.48 for a period of ten years vesting subject to achievement of performance and service conditions.

The employment of Mr. Daguro is at will and may be terminated at any time, with or without formal cause. The Company also entered an Executive Retention Agreement with Mr. Daguro, pursuant to which the Company agreed to provide specified severance and bonus amounts and to accelerate the vesting on his equity awards upon termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, as each term is defined in the agreement. In the event of a termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, Mr. Daguro is entitled to receive an amount equal to 100% of his base salary, the actual bonus earned but unpaid for the previous year and any bonus that was earned but unpaid prior to the termination date. Further, upon termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, the Company will reimburse Mr. Daguro for the cost of continuation of health coverage for Mr. Daguro and his eligible dependents pursuant to COBRA until the earlier of 12 months following the termination date, the date Mr. Daguro and his dependents are eligible for health coverage from a new employer or the date Mr. Daguro and his eligible dependents are no longer eligible for COBRA.

On April 12, 2023, the Company entered an Offer Letter with Thomas R. Szoke, a director of the Company, pursuant to which Mr. Szoke agreed to serve as Chief Technology Officer in consideration of an initial annual salary of \$250,000. Mr. Szoke received an initial signing bonus of \$20,833 and will be eligible for an annual target bonus of up to \$200,000 based on performance milestones. For the period ending March 31, 2024, a bonus amount of \$40,000 shall be payable upon our company achieving increments of \$1,000,000 in total contract value of all customer agreements less claw backs ("Bookings") up to an aggregate of \$5,000,000 in Bookings. For subsequent years, Mr. Szoke and the Compensation Committee of the Board will mutually agree as to the performance targets to be achieved, to earn the annual bonus. The vesting criteria of Mr. Szoke's Stock Options to acquire 12,500 shares of common stock previously granted to Mr. Szoke on March 14, 2023 (the "Original Grant") were amended pursuant to an Amended and Restated Stock Non-Statutory Option Agreement providing for vesting subject to achievement of performance and service conditions. All other terms of the Original Grant were not changed. On June 28, 2023, the Company made an additional grant of options to Mr. Szoke to acquire 50,000 shares of common stock at the exercise price of \$5.48 per share for a period of ten years vesting subject to achievement of performance and service conditions. Additionally, on December 21, 2023, the Company granted Mr. Szoke options to acquire 5,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$9.25 for ten years, vesting over twelve months.

The employment of Mr. Szoke is at will and may be terminated at any time, with or without formal cause. The Company also entered an Executive Retention Agreement with Mr. Szoke, pursuant to which the Company agreed to provide specified severance and bonus amounts and to accelerate the vesting on his equity awards upon termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, as each term is defined in the agreement. In the event of a termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, Mr. Szoke is entitled to receive an amount equal to 100% of his base salary, the actual bonus earned but unpaid for the previous year and any bonus that was earned but unpaid prior to the termination date. Further, upon termination upon a change of control or an involuntary termination, the Company will reimburse Mr. Szoke for the cost of continuation of health coverage for Mr. Szoke and his eligible dependents pursuant to COBRA until the earlier of 12 months following the termination date, the date Mr. Szoke and his dependents are eligible for health coverage from a new employer or the date Mr. Szoke and his eligible dependents are no longer eligible for COBRA.

On May 11, 2023, the Company entered a Retention Agreement with Hang Pham, pursuant to which the Company agreed to provide specified retention bonus amounts subject to certain performance conditions in the aggregate amount of up to \$240,625 and to accelerate the vesting on her equity awards upon termination. This Agreement replaces the previous Executive Retention Agreement dated April 25, 2022, which was terminated and a release granted in relation thereto. Ms. Pham resigned as Chief Financial Officer effective August 15, 2023.

On July 31, 2023, the Company and Edward Sellitto entered an Offer Letter pursuant to which Mr. Sellitto agreed to serve as Chief Financial Officer of the Company commencing August 15, 2023 in consideration of an annual salary of \$250,000. As of January 1, 2024, Mr. Sellitto's annual salary was increased to \$275,000. Mr. Sellitto will be eligible for an annual target bonus of up to 60% of base salary based on achievement of performance milestones, as Mr. Sellitto and the Compensation Committee of the Board, will mutually agree for each year. The bonus shall be pro-rated for the year 2023. At the outset of employment, Mr. Sellitto was provided with a grant of options to purchase 50,000 shares of common stock vesting subject to achievement of performance and service conditions at an exercise price of \$8.87, with an exercise period of 10 years. Additionally, on December 21, 2023, the Company granted Mr. Sellitto options to acquire 7,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$9.25 for ten years, vesting over twelve months. The employment of Mr. Sellitto will be at will and may be terminated at any time, with or without formal cause.

#### *Board of Directors*

Messrs. Thomas Thimot, Phillip L. Kumnick, Philip R. Broenniman, Michael A. Gorriz and Ms. Neepa Patel tendered their resignations from the Board of Directors of the Company on March 9, 2023. The Board of Directors appointed Joseph Trelin to the Company's Compensation and Audit Committees. On March 9, 2023, the Board of Directors appointed Rhon Daguro, Ken Jisser, Michael Thompson and Thomas Szoke as additional directors of the Company and reduced the size of the Board of Directors from 8 directors to 7 directors. The Company granted Messrs. Jisser, Thompson and Szoke 12,500 options each at the exercise price of \$2.64 per share.

On March 16, 2023, the Company appointed Joseph Trelin as the Chairman of the Board, Michael Koehneman as Chairman of the Governance Committee and appointed Michael Thompson to the Company's Compensation and Governance Committees.

On June 28, 2023, the Company granted 15,625 options each at the exercise price of \$5.48 per share to Messrs. Joseph Trelin, Michael Koehneman and Ms. Jacqueline White and 3,125 options each at the exercise price of \$5.48 to Messrs. Jisser and Thompson, in accordance with the Company's compensation policy for non-employee directors. Each such option vests over a period of twelve months. Mr. Trelin retired from the Board effective February 20, 2024 and the Board vested the unvested portion of these options, amounting to 6,511 shares. See Note 1 – "Subsequent Events"



### *Commercial Agreements*

On June 6, 2023, the Company entered into a services agreement with The Pipeline Group, Inc. (“TPG”). Ken Jisser, a director of the Company, is the founder and CEO of TPG, a technology-enabled services company that aims to deliver business results for companies looking to build a predictable and profitable pipeline. The agreement provides that TPG will assist in providing outsourced sales including business development resources for outbound calling, provide support for automated dialing technology, classify customer data and other sales related services for an initial term of one year. On October 25, 2023 and December 19, 2023, the Company entered into amendments to the above services agreement, pursuant to which TPG will provide certain additional services to the Company. In consideration of the services, the Company will pay TPG \$98,000 per month during the remainder of the initial one-year term. During the period from June 6, 2023 through December 31, 2023 the Company paid TPG a total of \$398,000. As of December 31, 2023 the Company had a balance of \$84,000 in Accounts Payable related to amounts owed to TPG under the payment terms of this agreement. The foregoing is only a summary of the material terms of the agreements entered with TPG and does not purport to be a complete description of the rights and obligations of the parties thereunder. The summary of the agreement entered with TPG is qualified in its entirety by reference to the forms of such agreements, which were filed as exhibits to the Company’s Current Report and are incorporated by reference herein (See “Exhibits”).

### **2022 Transactions**

#### *Convertible Notes Payable*

During the year ended December 31, 2022, two Directors, an affiliate of one of such Directors and one Executive Officer invested in \$1.2 million of the Convertible Notes issued. See Note 7. In connection with the payment of interest on the Convertible Notes, 20,761 2,596 shares were issued to two Directors and an affiliate of one of the Directors.

#### *Issuance of Common Stock*

Two Directors and one Executive Officer invested \$0.2 million in the common stock offering during the year ended December 31, 2022. See Note 9.8.

#### *Credit Facility*

On March 21, 2022 the Company entered into a Credit Facility with an accredited investor Mr. Stephen Garchik, who is both a current shareholder of the Company and a Note Investor, pursuant to which the accredited investor agreed to provide a \$10.0 million unsecured standby line of credit facility that will rank ranked behind the Convertible Notes and may be drawn down in several tranches, subject to certain conditions described in the Credit Facility. Notes. Pursuant to the Credit Facility, the Company agreed to pay the Lender the Facility Commitment Fee of 100,000 12,500 shares of our common stock upon the effective date of the Facility Agreement. Upon request by Mr. Garchik and until the full amount due under the Credit Facility is repaid in full, the Company will provide for the nomination of one designee specified in writing by Garchik for appointment to our board of directors and for subsequent election to our board of directors and to recommend such nominee for election to our board of directors. On April 18, 2022, Joseph Trelin, as Garchik’s designee under the Credit Facility, was appointed as a member of the Board of Directors of the Company. By virtue of such right of nomination Mr. Garchik considers himself a “director by deputization”.

As described in the Subsequent Events (see Note 1), the Credit Facility was amended and restated effective March 6, 2023 pursuant to which amendment the amount of the facility was reduced to \$3.6 million, an initial advance of \$900,000 was made and subsequent advances under the Credit Facility are subject to various conditions including the granting of a security interest over substantially all the Company’s assets.

#### *Executive Officers*

On April 25, 2022, Stuart Stoller indicated his intention to resign as Chief Financial Officer of the Company in connection with his planned retirement. The resignation and retirement were effective date of June 17, 2022 at which time Annie Pham was appointed Chief Financial Officer in his place. In connection with his retirement, the Board of Directors approved the vesting of approximately 122,222 15,278 stock options which were unvested as of June 17, 2022. Additionally, the Board of Directors approved a consulting arrangement for Mr. Stoller to provide transitional services on an as needed basis.

On April 25, 2022, Ms. Pham and the Company entered into an Offer Letter pursuant to which Ms. Pham agreed to serve as Chief Financial Officer commencing June 20, 2022. Ms. Pham receives an annual salary of \$275,000. The Company agreed to provide a bonus of 40% of the base salary (pro rated for 2022) based on achievement of performance milestones, calculated and payable in accordance with the corporate milestones approved by the Board for the year 2022. For subsequent fiscal years the bonus shall be subject to performance targets to be mutually agreed with the Compensation Committee of the Board. In addition, Ms. Pham



received a signing bonus in the amount of \$25,000, which is fully refundable to the Company if Ms. Pham leaves her employment voluntarily or is terminated for cause prior to the first anniversary of the commencement of employment. Upon commencing employment, Ms. Pham was granted an option to acquire ~~350,000~~ 43,750 shares of common stock at an exercise price of ~~\$2.41~~ \$19.28 and an exercise period of ten years subject to certain performance vesting requirements. In December 2022, Ms. Pham was granted an option to acquire ~~60,000~~ 7,500 shares of common stock at an exercise price of ~~\$0.79~~ \$6.32 which will vest on December 31, 2023 with an exercise period of ten years. On May 11, 2023, the Company and Ms. Annie Pham, the CFO of the Company, entered a Retention Agreement, pursuant to which the Company agreed to provide specified retention bonus amounts subject to certain performance conditions in the aggregate amount of up to \$240,625 and to accelerate the vesting on her equity awards upon termination. Mr. Pham also received one-year of medical coverage for an aggregate cost \$57,715. This Agreement replaces the previous Executive Retention Agreement dated April 25, 2022, which was terminated, and a release granted in relation thereto. Ms. Pham resigned on August 15, 2023.

---

F-21

---

## Board of Directors

In April 2022, the Company appointed Joe Trelin as an additional independent director. The Company granted Mr. Trelin options to acquire 100,897 12,612 shares of common stock or a total of \$270,000 at an exercise price of \$3.13 \$25.04 per share for a term of ten years that vest one third per year after each Annual Meeting.

In September 2022 the Company granted additional options to acquire 34,996 4,371 shares of common stock each at an exercise price of \$3.03 \$24.24 per share, to each of the non-employee Directors, by way of annual compensation under the Company's compensation policy for non-employee directors, which vest monthly over a one-year-period.

### 2021 Transactions

#### Sale of Common Stock

On August 26, 2021, the Company completed the Offering of 1,642,856 shares of its common stock at a public offering price of \$7.00 per share, including 214,285 shares sold upon full exercise of the underwriter's option to purchase additional shares, for gross proceeds of approximately \$11.5 million. Two executive officers and three members of the Board of Directors participated in the offering and purchased approximately \$1.3 million of common shares.

#### Convertible Notes Payable

See discussion in Note 7 regarding the \$662,000 Stern Trust Note.

Additionally, Theodore Stern and Herbert Selzer (also a former member of the Board of Directors until June 9, 2021) provided conversion notices for their respective 2020 Notes converting the principal, repayment premium and interest in the amount of approximately \$256,000 into approximately 41,000 shares of common stock.

#### Executive Officers

On June 14, 2021, Phillip L. Kumnick resigned as Chief Executive Officer of authID, Inc and Thomas L. Thimot was appointed Chief Executive Officer in his place. Further, Philip R. Broenniman resigned as President and Chief Operating Officer and Cecil N. Smith III (Tripp) was appointed President and Chief Technology Officer. In May 2021 the Company granted to each of Mr. Kumnick and Mr. Broenniman options (the "May 2021 Options") to acquire a total of 1,166,667 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$7.20 per share for a term of ten years that vest upon the achievement of certain market capitalization thresholds, or performance conditions. In November 2021 Mr. Kumnick and Mr. Broenniman agreed to cancel 300,000 and 200,000, respectively, of these stock options in consideration of removing certain service conditions.

Mr. Thomas Thimot and Mr. Cecil Smith, became employed by the Company as Chief Executive Officer and President and Chief Technology Officer effective June 14, 2021. Mr. Thimot and the Company entered into an Offer Letter pursuant to which Mr. Thimot will earn an annual salary of \$325,000 with a bonus target at 50% of the base salary (pro-rated for 2021) upon terms to be agreed with the Compensation Committee for 2021 and on the understanding that the 2022 target will include a requirement of the Company achieving three times the annual revenue of 2021. Additionally, Mr. Thimot was granted an option to acquire 1,200,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$7.80 per share for a term of ten years of which half of the options vest monthly over four years and the balance is subject to certain performance vesting requirements. Mr. Thimot resigned effective upon the appointment of Mr. Daguro as Chief Executive Officer on March 23, 2023.

On June 14, 2021, Mr. Smith and the Company entered into an Offer Letter pursuant to which Mr. Smith will earn an annual salary of \$275,000 with a bonus target at 50% of the base salary (pro-rated for 2021) upon terms to be agreed with the Compensation Committee for 2021. In addition, Mr. Smith will receive a bonus of \$50,000 after 90 days of service. Additionally, Mr. Smith was granted an option to acquire 600,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$7.80 per share for a term of ten years of which half of the options vest monthly over four years and the balance is subject to certain performance vesting requirements. On February 15, 2023, Mr. Smith ceased to be an employee, and the President and Chief Technology Officer of the Company.

### *Board of Directors*

On June 9, 2021 Theodore Stern, Herbert Selzer and Thomas Szoke resigned as directors of the Company. The size of the Board of directors was increased to seven and Dr. Michael A. Gorriz, Michael L. Koehneman, Sanjay Puri, Mr. Thimot and Jacqueline L. White were appointed as additional directors of the Company. Messrs. Stern, Selzer and Szoke did not advise the Company of any disagreement with the Company on any matter relating to its operations, policies or practices. Mr. Szoke continued with the Company as Chief Solutions Architect until December 1, 2021 and entered an agreement with the Company in lieu of his Executive Retention Agreement in which he will receive \$305,000 equally on a monthly basis for twelve months.

The Company granted each of the four new Directors appointed in June 2021 stock options to acquire 62,500 shares of common stock or a total of 250,000 at an exercise price of \$7.80 per share for a term of ten years that vest one third per year after each Annual Meeting. The Company granted the previously serving Directors stock options to acquire 93,470 common shares that were vested upon grant as the services were previously rendered. The stock options were granted in lieu of other forms of Director Compensation. The Company also granted Mr. Selzer and Mr. Stern 22,388 stock options to acquire common shares for service in 2021 prior to their resignation as Directors. Upon their resignation as Directors in June 2021, 13,992 stock options were vested and the balance was cancelled.

Additionally, the Company appointed another Director in November 2021 and granted stock options to acquire 29,173 shares of common stock that vest one third a year after each Annual Meeting beginning in 2022. One of the Directors appointed in June did not stand for reelection to the Board of Directors in December 2021 and forfeited 41,667 stock options. In December 2021, the Company granted additional options to acquire 10,238 shares of common stock each to five of the non-employee Directors by way of annual compensation under the Company's compensation policy for non-employee directors and which vest monthly over a one-year-period.

### *Other*

In 2021, the Company and Progress Partners Inc. ("Progress") modified their Business Advisory Agreement dated May 6, 2020 ("Progress Agreement"). The amended Progress Agreement provides for Progress to undertake continuing business development activities for the Company, for which the Company paid Progress \$350,000. Additionally, the Company paid Progress, another \$115,000 for additional consulting services. Mr. Puri, a former Director of the Company from June 9, to December 29, 2021 is an employee and Managing Director of Progress but is not a principal shareholder nor an executive officer of Progress.

## NOTE 9 – STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

The Company is authorized to issue 250,000,000 shares of common stock. The Company had 25,319,095 9,450,220 and 23,294,024 3,179,789 shares of common stock issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021, 2022, respectively. In addition, the Company is authorized to issue 20,000,000 shares of preferred stock but no shares of preferred stock have been issued.

On June 26, 2023, the Company filed a Certificate of Amendment to its Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to effect a one-for-eight (1-for-8 reverse split (the "Reverse Split") of the shares of the Company's common stock. The Reverse Split became effective on July 7, 2023. As a result of the Reverse Split, every eight shares of the Company's issued and outstanding common stock automatically converted into one share of common stock, without any change in the par value per share, and began trading on a post-split basis under the Company's existing trading symbol, "AUID", when the market opened on July 10, 2023. The Reverse Split affected all holders of common stock uniformly and did not affect any common stockholder's percentage ownership interest in the Company, except for de minimis changes as a result of the elimination of fractional shares. A total of 62,816,330 shares of common stock were issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Reverse Split, and 7,874,962 shares of common stock were issued and outstanding immediately after the Reverse Split. No fractional shares will be outstanding following the Reverse Split. Any holder who would have received a fractional share of common stock received an additional fraction of a share of common stock to round up their holding to the next whole share. In addition, effective as of the Reverse Split, proportionate adjustments were made to all then-outstanding options and warrants with respect to the number of shares of common stock subject to such options or warrants and the exercise prices thereof, as well as to the conversion price under the remaining Convertible Notes. The impact of this change in capital structure has been retroactively applied to all periods presented herein.

### *Common Stock*

#### *2023 Common Stock Transactions*

- On November 27, 2023, pursuant to Securities Purchase Agreements, the Company issued 1,574,990 shares of common stock for cash gross proceeds of approximately \$9.4 million (or approximately \$8.6 million, net of offering costs).

- On May 26, 2023, pursuant to Securities Purchase Agreements, the Company issued 1,989,676 shares of common stock for cash gross proceeds of approximately \$7.3 million (or approximately \$6.4 million, net of offering costs).
- On May 26, 2023, pursuant to a Securities Purchase Agreement, Mr. Garchik capitalized the outstanding principal balance of \$900,000 under the Initial Promissory Note, into 245,634 shares of common stock, respectively.
- On May 26, 2023, pursuant to an exchange agreement with Holders of Convertible Notes payable, the Company issued 2,348,347 shares of common stock in exchange for Convertible Notes in the gross principal amount of approximately \$8.9 million (approximately \$7.9 million, net of debt issuance costs and discount). In addition, the Company recorded approximately \$7.5 million of expense on conversion of convertible notes.
- The Company issued 111,516 shares of common stock for approximately \$388,000 of interest accrued under the Convertible Notes and Credit Facility. See Note 7 “Convertible Notes Payable”.
- A stock option holder exercised their stock options and were issued approximately 268 shares of our common stock.

## 2022 Common Stock Transactions

- ● On March 18 and March 21, 2022, the Company entered into Subscription Agreements (the “Subscription Agreements”) with an accredited investor and certain members of authID’s management team (the “PIPE Investors”), and, pursuant to the Subscription Agreements, sold to the PIPE Investors a total of 1,063,514 132,940 shares of our common stock at prices of \$3.03 \$24.24 per share for an outside investor and \$3.70 \$29.60 per share for the management investors (the “PIPE”). The aggregate gross proceeds from the PIPE are approximately \$3.3 million.
- The Company issued a total of 28,496 3,562 shares of our common stock to the Note Investors as an additional origination fee.
- On March 21, 2022, the Company entered into a Facility Agreement with a current shareholder and noteholder of the Company, pursuant to which the shareholder agreed to provide the Company a \$10.0 million unsecured standby letter of credit facility. Pursuant to the Credit Facility, the Company paid a facility commitment fee of 100,000 12,500 shares of our common stock with a fair market value of \$3.03 \$24.24 per share upon the effective date of the Credit Facility.
- ● During the year ended December 31, 2022, a holder of a Convertible Note converted the full principal amount of \$50,000 and accrued interest of \$406 into 13,514 and 135 shares of our common stock, respectively.
- ● During the year ended December 3, 2022, the Company issued 479,845 59,980 shares of common stock for approximately \$696,000 of interest related to the Convertible Notes. See Note 8 9 for details.
- ● Certain warrant, stock option and convertible note holders exercised their respective warrants and stock options and conversion right and were issued approximately 353,216 44,152 shares of our common stock.

## 2021 Common Stock Transactions Warrants

- On August 26, 2021, the Company completed the Offering, pursuant to a Registration Statement on Form S-1, of 1,642,856 shares of its common stock at a public offering price of \$7.00 per share, including 214,285 shares sold upon full exercise of the underwriter's option to purchase additional shares, for gross proceeds of approximately \$11.5 million, before deducting underwriting discounts and offering expenses.
- During 2021, convertible notes totaling approximately \$6.2 million and a portion of their accrued interest at the option of the noteholders were converted into approximately 1,171,000 shares of common stock of the Company.
- During 2021, the Company issued approximately 756,000 shares of common stock pursuant to cashless exercises of common stock purchase warrants and options, and approximately 81,000 shares of common stock pursuant to exercises of common stock purchase warrants and options for cash.

## Warrants

- On November 22, 2023, in connection with their placement agent services, the Company issued 110,249 common stock warrants to Madison Global Partners, LLC, with a term of 5 years and an exercise price of \$6.000 per share.
- On May 26, 2023, in connection with their placement agent services, the Company issued 156,712 common stock warrants to Madison Global Partners, LLC, with a term of 5 years and an exercise price of \$3.664 per share.
- On May 12, 2023, in connection with certain recruitment services, the Company issued 187,500 common stock warrants to Madison III, LLC with a term of 5 years and an exercise price of \$3.164 per share.
- On March 21, 2022, the Company issued 142,690 17,837 common stock warrants in connection with Subscription Agreements and Convertible Notes referenced above with a term of five years and exercise price of \$3.70 \$29.60 per share.
- During 2021, under the terms of the Underwriting Agreement in connection with the Offering, the Company issued underwriters warrants (the "Representative's Warrants") to purchase an aggregate of 64,286 shares of common stock (4.5% of the total shares issued in the Offering). The Representative's Warrants are exercisable at a per share price of \$8.75 (equal to 125% of the Offering price of the Company's common stock). The Representative's Warrants are exercisable for a term of four and one half years beginning on February 23, 2022.

See Common Stock Transaction above for a further description of the warrant issuances.

The following is a summary of the Company's warrant activity for the years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021: 2022:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Life
Outstanding, January 1, 2022	175,482	\$ 36.88	3.0 Years
Granted	17,837	\$ 29.60	5.0 Years
Exercised/Cancelled	(39,636)	\$ 33.20	-
Outstanding, December 31, 2022	153,683	\$ 36.96	2.0 Years
Granted	454,461	\$ 4.02	4.5 Years
Exercised/Cancelled	(9,877)	\$ 39.60	-
Outstanding, December 31, 2023	598,267	\$ 11.89	3.9 Years

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Life
Outstanding, January 1, 2021	1,823,267	\$ 4.20	3.4 Years

Granted	64,286	\$	8.75	5.0 Years
Exercised/Cancelled	(483,943)	\$	3.22	-
Outstanding, December 31, 2021	<u>1,403,610</u>	\$	4.61	3.0 Years
Granted	142,690	\$	3.70	5.0 Years
Exercised/Cancelled	(317,074)	\$	4.15	0.1 Years
Outstanding, December 31, 2022	<u><u>1,229,226</u></u>	\$	4.62	2.96 Years

F-23

## ***Stock Options***

The Company has adopted the 2017 Incentive Stock Plan, and the 2021 Equity Incentive Plan. The Company has no other stockholder approved stock options incentive plans in effect as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023.

On September 28, 2017, the shareholders of the Company approved the 2017 Incentive Stock Plan (“2017 Incentive Plan”) and on December 29, 2021, the shareholders of the Company approved the 2021 Equity Incentive Plan. (“2021 Plan”). The following is a summary of principal features of the 2017 Incentive Plan, and the 2021 Plan. The summary, however, does not purport to be a complete description of all the provisions of each plan.



The terms of Awards granted under the plans shall be contained in an agreement between the participant and the Company and such terms shall be determined by the Compensation Committee consistent with the provisions of the applicable plan. The terms of Awards may or not require a performance condition in order to vest the equity comprised in the relevant Award. The terms of each Option granted shall be contained in a stock option agreement between the optionee and the Company and such terms shall be determined by the Compensation Committee consistent with the provisions of the applicable plan.

The Company has also granted equity awards that have not been approved by security holders. On December 21, 2023 the Compensation Committee of the Company adopted an Inducement Grant Plan (the “Inducement Plan”), and allocated up to 185,000 shares of common stock of the Company to be subject to option awards under the Inducement Plan. The Inducement Plan is intended for the grant of options as an inducement to new employees entering into employment with the Company in accordance with Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(c)(4). No options were granted under the Inducement Plan during the year ended December 31, 2023

#### 2023 Stock Option Issuances

- During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company granted directors a total of 78,125 options at exercise prices ranging from \$2.64 to \$5.48 per share.
- During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company granted a total of 614,500 options to the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Technology Officer and Chief Financial Officer at exercise prices ranging from \$2.64 to \$9.25 per share.
- During the year ended December 31, 2023 the Company also granted a total of 100,000 options to certain new employees at exercise prices ranging from \$6.13 to \$9.85 per share.
- On December 21, 2023, the Company granted 84,625 options to certain existing employees at an exercise price of \$9.25 per share.
- During the year ended December 31, 2023 the Company agreed to accelerate the vesting of 45,190 options for Annie Pham under her Retention Agreement with exercise prices ranging from \$6.32 to \$19.28 per share. These accelerated options would not otherwise have vested prior to termination of employment according to their Market and Service conditions. Therefore, the Company recalculated the fair market value of these options as of her termination date of August 15, 2023 using the Black Scholes method.

#### 2022 Stock Option Issuances

- In April 2022, the Company appointed Joe Trelin as an additional independent director. The Company granted Mr. Trelin options to acquire 100,897 12,612 shares of common stock or a total of \$270,000 at an exercise price of \$3.13 \$25.04 per share for a term of ten years that vest one third per year after each Annual Meeting.
- In September 2022 the Company granted additional options to acquire 34,996 4,371 shares of common stock valued at \$90,000 to each to six of the non-employee Directors, by way of annual compensation under the Company’s compensation policy for non-employee directors, which vest monthly over a one-year-period.
- Additionally, the Company granted 1,674,464 209,331 options to acquire common stock to employees. The options for the majority will vest annually over a one year period, 175,000 21,875 options vest monthly over a four-year period, and 175,000 21,875 performance-based and market-based options vest upon the achievement of certain market capitalization thresholds or performance conditions.

#### 2021 Stock Option Issuances

- The Company granted Mr. Thimot and Mr. Smith stock options to acquire 1,200,000 and 600,000 shares of common stock respectively upon their employment of which half of the options vest monthly over four years and the balance vest upon the achievement of certain market capitalization thresholds or performance conditions.
- The Company granted each of Mr. Kumnick and Mr. Broenniman stock options to acquire 583,333 shares of common stock that vest upon the achievement of certain market capitalization thresholds or performance conditions. In November 2021 Mr. Kumnick and Mr. Broenniman agreed to cancel 300,000 and 200,000, respectively, of these stock options in consideration of removing certain service conditions.

- The Company granted each of the four new Directors appointed June 2021 (“June Directors”) stock options to acquire 62,500 shares of common stock or a total of 250,000 that vest one third a year after each Annual Meeting. Additionally, the Company added another Director in November 2021 and granted stock options to acquire 29,173 shares of common stock that vest one third a year after each Annual Meeting beginning in 2022. One of the June Directors did not stand for reelection to the Board of Directors in December 2021 and forfeited 41,667 stock options. In December 2021, the Company granted additional options to acquire 10,238 shares of common stock to each of the non-employee Directors, by way of annual compensation under the Company’s compensation policy for non-employee directors and which vests monthly over a one-year-period.
- The Company granted the previously serving Directors stock options to acquire 93,470 common shares that are vested as the services were rendered. The stock options were granted in lieu of other forms of Board of Director Compensation and was used to eliminate previously accrued Board of Director compensation. The Company also granted to each of Mr. Selzer and Mr. Stern 22,388 stock options to acquire common shares for service in 2021 prior to their resignation as Directors. Upon their resignation as directors in June 2021, 6,997 stock options to each of them were vested and the balance was cancelled.
- Additionally, the Company granted options to acquire common stock to employees. The options for the majority vest annually over a three-year period, 100,000 vest equally over a four-year period, and the balance of 100,000 vest upon the achievement of certain market capitalization thresholds or performance conditions.

The Company determined the grant date fair market value of the options granted during the years ended December 31, 2022, December 31, 2023 and 2021 2022 using the Black Scholes and Monte-Carlo Method as appropriate and the following assumptions:

	2022	2021	2023	2022
<b>Expected volatility</b>	123-127 %	70 %	112-125 %	123-127 %
<b>Expected term</b>	5 Years	1.0-5.0 Years	1.04-5 Years	5 Years
<b>Risk free rate</b>	2.14-3.75 %	0.16-1.27%	3.52-4.92 %	2.14-3.75 %
<b>Dividend rate</b>	0.00 %	0.00 %	0.00 %	0.00 %

Activity related to stock options for the years ended December 31, 2022, December 31, 2023, and 2021 2022 is summarized as follows:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Contractual Life (Yrs.)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding, January 1, 2022	1,113,904	\$ 51.84	6.7	\$ 67,488,214
Granted	248,169	\$ 12.88	10.0	\$ -
Exercised	(49,712)	\$ 18.56	8.8	\$ -
Forfeited/cancelled	(20,764)	\$ 52.96	7.9	\$ -
Outstanding, December 31, 2022	1,291,597	\$ 6.48	6.7	\$ -
Granted	877,250	\$ 5.38	10.0	\$ 3,576,759
Exercised	(938)	\$ 6.32	0.0	\$ -
Forfeited/cancelled	(371,166)	\$ 52.39	6.3	\$ -
Outstanding, December 31, 2023	1,796,743	\$ 25.20	6.5	\$ 3,630,733
Exercisable, December 31, 2023	1,073,349	\$ 32.86	4.9	\$ 1,502,214

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Contractual Life (Yrs.)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding, January 1, 2021	5,645,802	\$ 4.50	7.5	\$ 8,283,639
Granted	4,583,609	\$ 7.56	10.0	\$ -
Exercised	(599,661)	\$ 1.29	5.0	\$ 3,485,482
Forfeited/cancelled	(718,756)	\$ 6.52	8.8	\$ -
Outstanding, December 31, 2021	8,910,994	\$ 6.48	6.7	\$ 67,488,214
Granted	1,985,337	\$ 1.61	10.0	\$ -
Exercised	(397,698)	\$ 2.32	8.8	\$ -
Forfeited/cancelled	(166,113)	\$ 6.62	7.9	\$ -
Outstanding, December 31, 2022	10,332,520	\$ 5.81	6.5	\$ -
Exercisable, December 31, 2022	5,577,259	\$ 5.86	4.5	\$ -

The following table summarizes stock option information as of **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023**:

Exercise Price	Outstanding	Contractual Life (Yrs.)	Exercisable
\$ .03 - \$4.00	5,103,482	5.9	3,193,783
\$4.01 - \$7.00	151,667	3.6	151,667
\$7.01 - \$10.00	3,416,135	8.3	911,966
\$10.01 - \$15.97	1,661,236	4.9	1,319,843
	<u>10,332,520</u>	6.5	<u>5,577,259</u>

Exercise Price	Outstanding	Contractual Life (Yrs.)	Exercisable
\$2.64 – \$5.00	354,375	9.0	148,867
\$5.01 – \$10.00	561,189	9.5	154,603
\$10.01 – \$15.00	43,703	2.9	43,703
\$15.01 – \$20.00	252,084	1.8	252,084
\$20.01 – \$121.28	585,392	5.1	474,092
	<u>1,796,743</u>	6.5	<u>1,073,349</u>

As of **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023**, there was approximately **\$10 million** **\$2.7 million** of unrecognized compensation costs related to employee stock options outstanding which will be recognized in **2023** **2024** through 2026. The company will recognize forfeitures as they occur. Stock compensation expense for the years ended **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023** and **2022** was approximately **\$0.5 million**, and **2021** was approximately **\$8.9 million**, and **\$5.5 million**, respectively.

Additionally, the Company recorded approximately \$1,228,000 in 2021 for restricted stock expense in which the Company met certain performance thresholds. The criteria for certain performance-based and market-based stock options awarded in 2022 have not been achieved as of December 31, 2022. **F-25**

## NOTE 10 – INCOME TAXES

The asset and liability method is used in accounting for Income taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recorded for temporary differences between the tax basis of assets and liabilities and their reported amounts in the consolidated financial statements using the statutory tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax laws or rates is recorded in the results of operations in the period that includes the enactment date under the law. We record Global Intangible Low Tax Income (GILTI) as a current period expense when incurred.

We establish valuation allowances for deferred tax assets based on “a more likely than not” standard. Deferred income tax assets are evaluated quarterly to determine if valuation allowances are required or should be adjusted. The ability to realize deferred tax assets depends on the ability to generate sufficient taxable income within the carryback or carryforward periods provided for in the tax law for each applicable tax jurisdiction. The assessment regarding whether a valuation allowance is required or should be adjusted also considers all available positive and negative evidence factors. It is difficult to conclude a valuation allowance is not required when there is significant objective and verifiable negative evidence, such as cumulative losses in recent years. We utilize a rolling three years of actual and current year results as the primary measure of cumulative losses in recent years.

The Company’s loss before income taxes from US and Foreign sources for the years ended **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023** and **2021, 2022**, are as follows:

	2022	2021	2023	2022
<b>United States</b>	<b>(25,424,002)</b>	<b>(16,466,423)</b>	<b>(19,417,471)</b>	<b>(25,424,002)</b>
<b>Outside United States</b>	<b>1,208,777</b>	<b>(1,198,341)</b>	<b>12,356</b>	<b>1,208,777</b>
<b>Loss before income taxes</b>	<b>(24,215,225)</b>	<b>(17,664,764)</b>	<b>(19,405,115)</b>	<b>(24,215,225)</b>

The following table summarizes the significant differences between the U.S. Federal statutory tax rate and the Company’s effective tax rate for financial statement purposes for the years ended **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023** and **2021, 2022**:

	2022	2021
US Federal statutory federal income tax	21.00 %	21.00 %
State taxes	-2.52 %	3.94 %
Other deferred adjustments	3.03 %	-2.02 %
Change in tax rates	0 %	-1.53 %
Change in valuation allowance	-21.5 %	-21.39 %
<b>Total income tax provision</b>	<b>0 %</b>	<b>0 %</b>
	2023	2022
US Federal statutory federal income tax	21.00 %	21.00 %
State taxes	1.96 %	-2.52 %
Loss on debt extinguishment	-8.09 %	
Other deferred adjustments	-0.53 %	3.03 %
R&D credit	1.75 %	0.00 %
Change in valuation allowance	-16.09 %	-21.57 %
<b>Total income tax provision</b>	<b>0.00 %</b>	<b>-0.06 %</b>

The tax effects of temporary differences that give rise to deferred tax assets and liabilities as of **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023** and **2021, 2022** are summarized as follows:

	2023	2022
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>		
Net operating loss	17,231,979	14,997,873
Stock options	7,529,725	7,450,914
Federal tax credits	676,539	336,475
Basis difference in intangible and fixed assets	1,273,449	963,784

Accrued payroll	136,961	11,203
Accounting reserves	33,599	-
Capital loss	350,418	350,526
Valuation allowance	(27,232,670)	(24,110,775)
Deferred tax assets, net	-	-
	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>		
Net operating loss	14,997,873	12,702,731
Stock options	7,450,914	5,922,550
Federal tax credits	336,475	303,556
Basis difference in intangible and fixed assets	963,784	(206,925)
Accrued payroll	11,203	169,242
Capital loss	350,526	-
Valuation allowance	(24,110,775)	(18,891,154)
Deferred tax assets, net	-	-

F-26

As of ~~December 31, 2022~~ December 31, 2023, the Company has available federal net operating loss carry forward of ~~\$63.5 million~~ \$73.6 million and state net operating loss carry forwards of ~~\$31.9 million~~ \$33.4 million. Federal net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$14.4 million will expire through 2037 and the balance of ~~\$49.1 million~~ \$59.2 million have an indefinite life. Additionally, the Company has income tax net operating loss carryforwards related to our international operations which have an indefinite life.

The Company assesses the recoverability of its net operating loss carry forwards and other deferred tax assets and records a valuation allowance to the extent recoverability does not satisfy the “more likely than not” recognition criteria. The Company continues to maintain the valuation allowance until sufficient positive evidence exists to support full or partial reversal. As of ~~December 31, 2022~~ December 31, 2023 and ~~221~~ 2022 the Company had a valuation allowance of approximately ~~\$23.8 million~~ \$27.0 million and ~~\$18.9 million~~ \$24.1 million against its deferred tax assets, net of deferred tax liabilities, due to insufficient positive evidence, primarily consisting of losses within the taxing jurisdictions that have tax attributes and deferred tax assets.



## NOTE 11 – DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS AND ASSETS HELD FOR SALE

The Board of Directors of authID considers it in the best interests of the Company to focus its business activities on providing biometric authentication products and services by means of our proprietary Verified platform. Accordingly, on May 4, 2022, the Board approved a plan to exit from certain non-core activities comprising the MultiPay correspondent bank, payments services in Colombia and the Cards Plus cards manufacturing and printing business in South Africa.

### Cards Plus business in South Africa

The financial statements of Cards Plus are classified as a discontinued operation and an asset held for sale, as all required classification criteria under appropriate accounting standards were met as of **December 31, 2022** **June 30, 2022**.

On August 29, 2022, the Company completed the sale of Cards Plus for a price of \$300,000 of which \$150,000 was received and the remaining balance of \$150,000 was recorded in other current assets is expected to be received within one year, asset, less \$3,272 in costs to sell, and recognized a loss of \$188,247 from the transaction. The following table summarizes While the assets Company and liabilities Cards Plus continue to actively pursue payment of the Cards Plus sale remaining balance, which is subject to regulatory approval, management re-evaluated the likelihood of recovery and recorded an allowance for doubtful account in the consideration received: year ended December 31, 2023 related to this receivable.

Carrying value of net assets sold:	Amount
Cash	\$ 299,505
Accounts receivable	61,879
Inventory	231,955
Other current assets	1,490
Total current assets	594,829
Property and equipment	21,127
Total assets	615,956
Accounts payable	76,094
Accrued expenses	43,728
Deferred revenue	11,159
Total current liabilities	130,981
Net assets sold	\$ 484,975
<b>Sale Consideration on disposition of net assets:</b>	
Proceeds	\$ 300,000
Legal fee	(5,511)
Write off net payable with CP	2,239
Net Consideration	296,728
<b>Net loss on sale of a discontinued operation</b>	<b>\$ (188,247)</b>

### MultiPay business in Colombia

The Company is exiting has exited the MultiPay business in Colombia in an orderly fashion, honoring our obligations to employees, customers and under applicable laws and regulations. We maintain our customer support and operations team in Bogota, which performs essential functions to support the global operations of our Verified product. platform.

As of December 31, 2022, all impacted employees had left the Company. The Company also paid to each employee their severance packages under the MultiPay’s retention plan and obligations under the appropriate statutes.

As of December 31, 2022, MultiPay is working with a major customer to implement a transition plan to provide an essential service for certain bill pay services which will likely result in finalized the sale of the Company’s proprietary software as well as to its major customer on June 30, 2023 for approximately \$96,000 of sale consideration. The Company recorded the assumption receivable under the sale in Other current assets, released foreign currency translation gain of certain expenses, approximately \$155,000 and recognized a gain of \$216,000 from the transaction. This receivable was collected in September 2023.

The following table summarizes the assets and liabilities of the MultiPay sale and the consideration received:

	Amount
<b>Carrying value of net assets sold:</b>	
Property and equipment write-off	\$ 19,528
Net assets write-off	19,528
<b>Sale consideration on disposition of net assets:</b>	
Sale consideration	95,852
Less: Value added tax	(15,304)
Net Consideration	80,548
Foreign currency translation:	155,049
<b>Net gain on sale of a discontinued operation</b>	<b>\$ 216,069</b>

The Company incurred costs of \$196,500 which was paid as of December 31, 2022 associated with the exit of the MultiPay business and approximately \$41,000 for accelerated amortization (non-cash) for certain technology licenses.

MultiPay has accelerated the depreciation of certain assets with the effective date of the announcement to reflect the estimated remaining useful life.

The operations of Cards Plus and MultiPay for the years ended **December 31, 2022**, **December 31, 2023** and **2021** 2022 on a consolidated basis are below:

	For the Year Ended December 31,		For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2022	2021	2023	2022
<b>Discontinued Operations</b>				
<b>Discontinued Operations Total Revenues, net</b>	<b>\$ 1,503,333</b>	<b>\$ 1,678,780</b>	<b>\$ 29,354</b>	<b>\$ 1,503,333</b>
<b>Operating Expenses:</b>				
Cost of sales	665,269	653,773	-	665,269
General and administrative	1,021,649	1,892,783	12,267	1,021,649
Impairment loss	143,698	-	-	143,698
Depreciation and amortization	41,850	102,513	8,067	41,850
Total operating expenses	1,872,466	2,649,069	20,334	1,872,466
<b>Loss from operations</b>	<b>(369,133)</b>	<b>(970,289)</b>		
<b>Income (Loss) from operations</b>			<b>9,020</b>	<b>(369,133)</b>
<b>Other Income (Expense):</b>				
Other income	10,161	27,188	-	10,161
Interest expense, net	(364)	(5,164)	-	(364)
Other income, net	9,797	22,024	-	9,797
<b>Loss before income taxes</b>	<b>(359,336)</b>	<b>(948,265)</b>		
<b>Income (Loss) before income taxes</b>			<b>9,020</b>	<b>(359,336)</b>
<b>Income tax expense</b>	<b>(7,327)</b>	<b>(6,030)</b>	<b>(7,496)</b>	<b>(7,327)</b>
<b>Loss from discontinued operations</b>	<b>(366,663)</b>	<b>(954,295)</b>		
<b>Loss from sale of discontinued operations</b>	<b>(188,247)</b>	<b>-</b>		
<b>Total loss from discontinued operations</b>	<b>\$ (554,910)</b>	<b>\$ (954,295)</b>		
<b>Income (Loss) from discontinued operations</b>			<b>1,524</b>	<b>(366,663)</b>
<b>Gain (Loss) from sale of discontinued operations</b>			<b>216,069</b>	<b>(188,247)</b>
<b>Total Income (Loss) from discontinued operations</b>			<b>\$ 217,593</b>	<b>\$ (554,910)</b>

	For the Year Ended December 31,		For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2022	2021	2023	2022
<b><u>Cards Plus</u></b>				
<b>Total Revenues, net</b>	<b>\$ 1,263,672</b>	<b>\$ 1,318,029</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 1,263,672</b>
<b>Operating Expenses:</b>				
Cost of sales	665,269	653,773	-	665,269
General and administrative	412,243	606,110	-	412,243
Impairment loss	143,698	-	-	143,698
Depreciation and amortization	24,451	80,692	-	24,451
Total operating expenses	1,245,661	1,340,575	-	1,245,661
<b>Income (Loss) from operations</b>	<b>18,011</b>	<b>(22,546)</b>		
<b>Income from operations</b>			<b>-</b>	<b>18,011</b>
<b>Other Income (Expense):</b>				
Other income (expense), net	8,919	6,867	-	8,919
Interest expense, net	(364)	(5,164)	-	(364)
Other income, net	8,555	1,703	-	8,555
<b>Income (Loss) before income taxes</b>	<b>26,566</b>	<b>(20,843)</b>		
<b>Income before income taxes</b>			<b>-</b>	<b>26,566</b>
<b>Income tax expense</b>	<b>(4,681)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(4,681)</b>
<b>Income (Loss) from discontinued operations</b>	<b>21,885</b>	<b>(20,843)</b>		
<b>Income from discontinued operations</b>			<b>-</b>	<b>21,885</b>
<b>Loss from sale of discontinued operations</b>	<b>(188,247)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(188,247)</b>
<b>Total income (loss) from discontinued operations</b>	<b>\$ (166,362)</b>	<b>\$ (20,843)</b>		
<b>Total loss from discontinued operations</b>			<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ (166,362)</b>

	For the Year Ended December 31,		For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2022	2021	2023	2022
<b>MultiPay.</b>				
<b>Total Revenues, net</b>	<u>\$ 239,661</u>	<u>\$ 360,751</u>	<u>\$ 29,354</u>	<u>\$ 239,661</u>
<b>Operating Expenses:</b>				
<b>General and administrative</b>	609,406	1,286,673	12,267	609,406
<b>Depreciation and amortization</b>	<u>17,399</u>	<u>21,821</u>	<u>8,067</u>	<u>17,399</u>
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<u>626,805</u>	<u>1,308,494</u>	<u>20,334</u>	<u>626,805</u>
<b>Loss from operations</b>	<u>(387,144)</u>	<u>(947,743)</u>		
<b>Income (Loss) from operations</b>			<u>9,020</u>	<u>(387,144)</u>
<b>Other Income:</b>				
<b>Other income, net</b>	<u>1,242</u>	<u>20,321</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,242</u>
<b>Other income</b>	<u>1,242</u>	<u>20,321</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,242</u>
<b>Loss before income taxes</b>	<u>(385,902)</u>	<u>(927,422)</u>		
<b>Income (Loss) before income taxes</b>			<u>9,020</u>	<u>(385,902)</u>
<b>Income tax expense</b>	<u>(2,646)</u>	<u>(6,030)</u>	<u>(7,496)</u>	<u>(2,646)</u>
<b>Loss from discontinued operations</b>	<u>\$ (388,548)</u>	<u>\$ (933,452)</u>		
<b>Income (Loss) from discontinued operations</b>			<u>1,524</u>	<u>(388,548)</u>
<b>Gain from sale of discontinued operations</b>			<u>216,069</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>Total Income (Loss) from discontinued operations</b>			<u>\$ 217,593</u>	<u>\$ (388,548)</u>

As a result of meeting the discontinued operations/assets held for sale criteria for Cards Plus and the MultiPay operations, the assets and liabilities have been reclassified as assets held for sale as of the respective balance sheet date as follows:

	December 31, 2022	December 31 2021	December 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
<b>Discontinued Operations Current Assets:</b>				

Cash	\$ 2,703	\$ 270,707	\$ -	\$ 2,703
Accounts receivable, net	105,194	110,977	-	105,194
Inventory	-	153,149		
Other current assets	10,562	94,919	-	10,562
Current assets held for sale	118,459	629,752	-	118,459
Noncurrent Assets:				
Property and equipment, net	27,595	93,132	-	27,595
Intangible assets	-	153,004		
Other assets	-	66,695		
Noncurrent assets held for sale	27,595	312,831	-	27,595
Total assets held for sale	\$ 146,054	\$ 942,583	\$ -	\$ 146,054
Current Liabilities:				
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 13,759	\$ 235,348	\$ -	\$ 13,759
Deferred revenue	-	47,823		
Notes payable obligation, current portion	-	1,579		
Capital lease obligation, current portion	-	10,562		
Total liabilities held for sale	\$ 13,759	\$ 295,312	\$ -	\$ 13,759

F-29

	December 31, 2022	December 31 2021
<u>Cards Plus Current Assets:</u>		
Cash	\$ -	\$ 182,518
Accounts receivable, net	-	88,235
Inventory	-	153,149
Other current assets	-	52,678
Current assets held for sale	-	476,580
Noncurrent Assets:		
Property and equipment, net	-	24,619
Intangible assets	-	153,004
Noncurrent assets held for sale	-	177,623
Total assets held for sale	\$ -	\$ 654,203
Current Liabilities:		

Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ -	\$ 122,725
Deferred revenue	-	47,823
Notes payable obligation, current portion	-	1,579
Capital lease obligation, current portion	-	1,056
Total liabilities held for sale	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 173,183</u>
	<b>December 31, 2022</b>	<b>December 31, 2021</b>
<u>MultiPay Current Assets:</u>		
Cash	\$ 2,703	\$ 88,189
Accounts receivable, net	105,194	22,742
Other current assets	10,562	42,241
Current assets held for sale	<u>118,459</u>	<u>153,172</u>
Noncurrent Assets:		
Property and equipment, net	27,595	68,513
Other assets	-	66,695
Noncurrent assets held for sale	<u>27,595</u>	<u>135,208</u>
Total assets held for sale	<u>\$ 146,054</u>	<u>\$ 288,380</u>
Current Liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 13,759	\$ 112,623
Total liabilities held for sale	<u>\$ 13,759</u>	<u>\$ 112,623</u>

As a result of meeting the discontinued operations/assets held for sale criteria for Cards Plus and the MultiPay operations, the cash flow activity related to discontinued operations is presented separately on the statement of cash flows as summarized below:

	Year Ended December 31,		Year Ended December 31,	
	2022	2021	2023	2022
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>				
<b>Net loss</b>	\$ (366,663)	\$ (954,295)		
<b>Net Income (Loss)</b>			\$ 1,524	\$ (366,663)
<b>Adjustments to reconcile net loss with cash flows from operations:</b>				
Depreciation and amortization expense	41,850	102,513	8,067	41,850
Impairment of intangible assets	143,698	-	-	143,698
Provision of Net Investment in direct financing lease	-	422,022		
<b>Changes in operating assets and liabilities:</b>				
Accounts receivable	(50,598)	18,722	105,194	(50,598)
Net investment in direct financing lease	-	96,487		
Other current assets	170,536	88,345	10,562	170,536
Inventory	(78,806)	96,930	-	(78,806)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	(102,486)	(115,870)	(13,759)	(102,486)
Deferred revenue	(36,664)	(82,594)	-	(36,664)
Adjustments relating to discontinued operations	87,530	626,555	110,064	87,530
<b>Net cash flows from discontinued operations</b>	<b>\$ (279,133)</b>	<b>\$ (327,740)</b>	<b>\$ 111,588</b>	<b>\$ (279,133)</b>

#### Notes to Financial Statements – Discontinued Operations

##### *Inventories*

Inventory of plastic/ID cards, digital printing material, which were held by Cards Plus Pty Ltd., were at the lower of cost (using the average method) or market.

As of December 31, 2021, the Company recorded an inventory valuation allowance of approximately \$20,000 to reflect net realizable value of the cards inventory. Any adjustments to reduce the cost of inventories to their net realizable value are recognized in earnings in the current period.

As of December 31, 2022, inventories decreased to zero as the Company completed the sale of Cards Plus business on August 29, 2022.

##### *Revenue Recognition*

Cards Plus – The Company recognized revenue for the design and production of cards at the point in time when products are shipped, or services have been performed due to the short-term nature of the contracts. Additionally, the cards produced by the Company have no alternative use and the Company has an enforceable right to payment for work performed should the contract be cancelled. As of December 31, 2021, Cards Plus had approximately \$48,000 of contract liability from payments received in advance that will be earned in future periods. Contract liability decreased to zero as the Company completed the sale of Cards Plus business on August 29, 2022.

MultiPay recognizes recognized revenue for variable fees generated for payment processing solutions that are earned on a usage fee over time based on monthly transaction volumes or on a monthly flat fee rate. Additionally, MultiPay also sells sold certain equipment from time to time for which revenue is recognized upon delivery to the customer.



Revenue related to direct financing leases is outside the scope of Topic 606 and is recognized over the term of the lease using the effective interest method.

*Impairment loss*

During the year ended December 31, 2022, Cards Plus recorded an impairment loss of zero and approximately \$143,000, respectively associated with its intangible assets.

*Leases*

In October 2021, MultiPay entered into a one-year lease for approximately \$2,900 per month in Bogota, Colombia. MultiPay terminated the lease as of September 30, 2022.

Cards Plus leased space for its operations in South Africa. The facility was rented on a month-to-month basis with monthly rent of approximately \$8,000 through August 29, 2022 as the Company completed the sale of Cards Plus business.

Cards Plus entered into a lease in March 2017 for the rental of its printer for its secured plastic and credential card products business under an arrangement that is classified as a finance lease. The leased equipment was amortized on a straight-line basis over its lease term including the last payment (61 payments) and ownership transferred to the Company. The lease was fully paid off.

## NOTE 12 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

### Legal Matters

From time to time the Company is a party to various legal or administrative proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business. While any litigation contains an element of uncertainty, we have no reason to believe that the outcome of such proceedings will have a material adverse effect on the financial condition or results of operations of the Company.

### Executive Compensation

As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, the Company had employment agreements with members of the management team providing base salary amounts and provisions for stock compensation, cash bonuses and other benefits to be granted at the discretion of the Board of Directors. Additionally, certain employment agreements include provisions for base salary, bonus amounts upon meeting certain performance milestones, severance benefits for involuntary termination from a change in control or other events as defined in their respective agreements. Additionally, the vesting of certain awards could be accelerated upon a change in control (as defined) or by action of the Board of Directors.

On March 23, 2023, the Company and Thomas Thimot entered into a Confidential Separation Agreement and General Release for the purposes of separation of Mr. Thimot from the Company as Chief Executive Officer and an employee by mutual consent and settling, compromising and resolving all claims between them. The Company has agreed to pay Mr. Thimot \$325,000 which shall be deferred until the earlier of April 1, 2025 and a change of control of the Company.

Starting in fiscal year 2022 the Company adopted the new 401 (k) 401(k) plan where employer matches 100% of the employees contribution up to 3% of their salaries and 50% of the employee's contribution (including both executives and other employees) between greater than 3% and less than 5% of their salaries.

### Leases

The lease related balances included in the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 were as follows:

	2022	2021
Current portion of operating lease ROU assets - included in current assets held for sale	\$ -	\$ 76,454
Total operating lease assets	\$ -	\$ 76,454
Liabilities		
Current portion of ROU liabilities - included in current liabilities held for sale	\$ -	\$ 69,812
Total operating lease liabilities	\$ -	\$ 69,812

The Company rented office space in Long Beach, New York at a monthly cost of \$2,500 in 2022 and 2021, respectively. The agreement is was month to month and could be terminated on 30 days days' notice. The lease agreement was terminated in July 2022. The agreement was between the Company and Bridgeworks LLC, an entity principally owned by Mr. Beck, our former CEO and Director and his family.

In July 2022, the Company signed a new lease agreement for one year and moved its headquarters to Denver, Colorado. The office monthly lease cost is approximately \$1,500 per month. The Company did not renew the lease agreement after July 2023 and has no remaining lease agreements as of December 31, 2023.

Rent expense included in general and administrative on the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2022, December 31, 2023 and 2021 2022 was approximately \$25,000 \$10,000 and \$47,000, \$25,000, respectively. Rent expense included in loss from discontinued operations on the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2022, December 31, 2023 and 2021 2022 was approximately \$90,000 \$2,000 and \$140,000, \$90,000, respectively.

## NOTE 13 – SEGMENT INFORMATION

Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise for which separate financial information is available and which is evaluated regularly by the chief operating decision maker (“CODM”) in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance. As a result of the decision to exit the Cards Plus and Multipay businesses in May 2022, the Company only has one segment which is the verified authentication business.

F-29

F-31

Exhibit 4.7

### DESCRIPTION OF THE REGISTRANT’S SECURITIES REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12 OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED

As of December 31, 2022, authID Inc. (“we,” “our,” “us” or the “Company”) had one class of securities registered under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”): its common stock with a par value of \$0.0001 per share (“Common Stock”).

Our authorized capital stock consists of 270,000,000 shares, all with a par value of \$0.0001 per share, of which 250,000,000 shares are designated as Common Stock and 20,000,000 shares are designated as preferred stock. The following descriptions of our capital stock and certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws are summaries and are qualified by reference to the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws

#### Common Stock

##### Dividend Rights

Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any then outstanding preferred stock, holders of our Common Stock are entitled to receive dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by our board of directors out of legally available funds.

##### Voting Rights

Except as required by law or matters relating solely to the terms of preferred stock, each outstanding share of Common Stock is entitled to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders. Holders of shares of our Common Stock shall have no cumulative voting rights. Except in respect of matters relating to the election and removal of directors on our board of directors and as otherwise provided in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or required by law, all matters to be voted on by our stockholders must be approved by a majority of the shares present in person or by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the subject matter. In the case of election of directors, the affirmative vote of a plurality of the shares present in person or by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the election of directors is required, and the nominees receiving the largest number of votes will be elected as directors.

##### Liquidation

In the event of the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our company, holders of our Common Stock are entitled to share ratably in the net assets legally available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of all of our debts and other liabilities and the satisfaction of any liquidation preference granted to the holders of any then outstanding shares of preferred stock.

##### Rights and Preferences

Holders of our Common Stock have no preemptive, conversion, subscription or other rights, and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our Common Stock. The rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of our Common Stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of shares of any series of our preferred stock that we may designate in the future.

##### Preferred Stock

No shares of our preferred stock are outstanding. Pursuant to the certificate of incorporation, we are authorized to issue up to 20,000,000 shares of preferred stock. Our certificate of incorporation authorizes our board, without any further stockholder action or approval, to issue these shares in one or more classes or series, to establish from time to time the

number of shares to be included in each class or series and to fix the rights, preferences and privileges of the shares of each wholly unissued class or series and any of its qualifications, limitations or restrictions. Our board may authorize the issuance of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of our Common Stock. Additionally, the issuance of preferred stock may decrease the market price of our Common Stock. We currently have no plans to issue any shares of preferred stock.

*Authorized but Unissued Capital Stock*

We have authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock and Common Stock, and our board of directors may authorize the issuance of one or more series of preferred stock without stockholder approval. These shares could be used by our board of directors to make it more difficult or to discourage an attempt to obtain control of us through a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise.

---

### Limitation on Liability and Indemnification Matters

Our certificate of incorporation contains provisions that limit the liability of our directors for monetary damages to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Consequently, our directors will not be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duties as directors, except liability for:

- any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions as provided in Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law; or
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Our certificate of incorporation bylaws provide that we are required to indemnify our directors and officers, in each case to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Our bylaws also will provide that we are obligated to advance expenses incurred by a director or officer in advance of the final disposition of any action or proceeding, and permit us to secure insurance on behalf of any officer, director, employee or other agent for any liability arising out of his or her actions in that capacity regardless of whether we would otherwise be permitted to indemnify him or her under the provisions of Delaware law. We have entered and expect to continue to enter into agreements to indemnify our directors, executive officers and other employees as determined by our board of directors. With specified exceptions, these agreements provide for indemnification for related expenses including, among other things, attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by any of these individuals in any action or proceeding. We believe that these bylaw provisions and indemnification agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers. We also maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors and officers for breach of their fiduciary duty. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against our directors and officers, even though an action, if successful, might benefit us and other stockholders. Further, a stockholder's investment may be adversely affected to the extent that we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers as required by these indemnification provisions. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, may be permitted to our directors, officers and controlling persons pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, we have been advised that, in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and is, therefore, unenforceable. At present, there is no pending litigation or proceeding involving any of our directors, officers or employees for which indemnification is sought, and we are not aware of any threatened litigation that may result in claims for indemnification.

### Transfer Agent and Registrar

The stock transfer agent for our securities is Computershare N.A. 150 Royall Street, Canton, MA 02021, and its telephone number is 877-373-6374.

### Listing

Our Common Stock is listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "AUID." Our Common Stock began trading on Nasdaq on August 24, 2021. Our Common Stock was previously traded on the OTC Markets, OTCQB, under the symbol "AUID."

Exhibit 23.1

## CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements on Form S-3 (333-260641; No. 333-264469) and Form S-8 (333-261042; 333-262454), of the report dated **March 30, 2023** **March 20, 2024** included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of authID Inc. (formerly known as Ipsidy Inc.) and Subsidiaries (the "Company"), relating to the consolidated financial statements of the Company and its subsidiaries as of and for the year ended **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023** (collectively referred to as, "Audit Report on the **2022** **2023** Form 10-K") and inclusion therein of the Audit Report on the **2022** **2023** Form 10-K filed **March 30, 2023** **March 20, 2024** with the Securities Exchange Commission.

/s/ Cherry Bekaert LLP

**CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

**I, Rhoniel A. Daguro, Chief Executive Officer, certify that:**

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of authID Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this annual report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this annual report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this annual report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this annual report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officers and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal controls over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15 (f)) for the registrant) and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this annual report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal annual period that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting;
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal controls over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent function):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial data information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal controls over financial reporting.

Date: March 30, 2023 March 20, 2024

/s/ Rhoniel A. Daguro

Rhoniel A. Daguro

Chief Executive Officer

(Principal Executive Officer)

Exhibit 31.2

**CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, **Hang Thi Bich Pham**, **Edward C. Sellitto**, Chief Financial Officer, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of authID Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this annual report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this annual report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this annual report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this annual report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officers and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal controls over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15 (f)) for the registrant) and have:
  - a) a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this annual report is being prepared;
  - b) b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal annual period that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting;
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal controls over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent function):

- a) a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial data information; and
- b) b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal controls over financial reporting.

Date: **March 30, 2023** March 20, 2024

/s/ Hang Thi Bich Pham Edward C. Sellitto

Hang Thi Bich Pham Edward C. Sellitto

Chief Financial Officer

(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

**Exhibit 32.1**

**CERTIFICATION**  
**PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO**  
**SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of authID Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the period ending **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023** as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Rhoniel A. Daguro, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: **March 30, 2023** March 20, 2024

/s/ Rhoniel A. Daguro

Rhoniel A. Daguro

Chief Executive Officer

(Principal Executive Officer)

**Exhibit 32.2**

---



**CERTIFICATION**  
**PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO**  
**SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of authID Inc. (the “Company”) on Form 10-K for the period ending **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023** as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “Report”), I, **Hang Thi Bich Pham**, **Edward C. Sellitto**, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: **March 30, 2023** **March 20, 2024**

/s/ **Hang Thi Bich Pham** **Edward C. Sellitto**

**Hang Thi Bich Pham** **Edward C. Sellitto**

Chief Financial Officer

(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

---

## DISCLAIMER

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THE REFINITIV CORPORATE DISCLOSURES DELTA REPORT™ IS A COMPARISON OF TWO FINANCIALS PERIODIC REPORTS. THERE MAY BE MATERIAL ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INACCURACIES IN THE REPORT INCLUDING THE TEXT AND THE COMPARISON DATA AND TABLES. IN NO WAY DOES REFINITIV OR THE APPLICABLE COMPANY ASSUME ANY RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY INVESTMENT OR OTHER DECISIONS MADE BASED UPON THE INFORMATION PROVIDED IN THIS REPORT. USERS ARE ADVISED TO REVIEW THE APPLICABLE COMPANY'S ACTUAL SEC FILINGS BEFORE MAKING ANY INVESTMENT OR OTHER DECISIONS.

©2024, Refinitiv. All rights reserved. Patents Pending.